

THE  
VOICE OF THE SEVENTH ANGEL,

Proclaiming

**THE END OF TIME!**

THE RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD!

**The Day of Final Judgment!**

— AND —

**The Rule of Righteousness and Peace!**

---

**VOL. 1. FIVE PARTS.**

---

Published in the seventh year of God and A. D. 1892.

---

SOUTH COTTONWOOD, UTAH.

## PREFACE.

In this volume, which combines five parts of the “Voice of the Seventh Angel,” is contained a pointed and concise unfoldment of mysteries which have been hid from the foundation of the world; revealing the key by which all things may be known, whether in the mystic past, the present, or the future.

Whoso readeth with the understanding must study also the things written, in order to grasp the knowledge and the power to penetrate the veil, and know the problems of *life* and *death* and *resurrection*—of *Creation, Probation* and *Destiny*—What we were—What we are—What we will be—From eternity—Through time—To eternity.

*Know all mankind* that this work begins a New Dispensation to continue one thousand years; and that the finger of *time* has reached its *Probationary period* on the dial of eternal duration in the year A. D. 1885.

This compendium of the *origin, history* and *destiny* of the human race, is now and forever, even forever and ever, *Dedicated* to all mankind, in the name of the Father of Heaven and earth, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

JAMES BRIGHOUSE.

THE  
**VOICE OF THE SEVENTH ANGEL!**  
THE UNFOLDING OF  
**THE MYSTERY OF GOD!**  
THE END OF TIME!

Described in a Series of Several Hundred Questions  
and Answers on Those Things Which no Man  
Hath Been Able to Handle from the  
Beginning of Time.

---

SALT LAKE CITY:  
SECOND ANNO DEI, OR 1887.

## PREFACE.

Revelation of Michael the Archangel—The opening of the book having seven seals, which the seven thunders uttered—The unfolding of mysteries hidden from the foundation of the world.

Revealing the true and signal position of the people known as Latter-Day Saints. Their covenant, fall and restoration; their real character, work and wonderful destiny, also the identity, work and destiny of all nations.

Revealing the principal and order of the resurrection—The order of the final judgment—The place, and how the world will be judged.

Revealing the form and structure of this globe, showing that the teachings of scientific men, are one grand system of erroneous ideas and theories, having not even yet taught the world where the center of gravity is, for it is evident they do not know; but in this work the fact is demonstrated and cannot be controverted.

Revealing nations and kingdoms of hundreds of millions of human beings, as yet unknown to the world; but known to God and by Him now revealed at the beginning of the grand and glorious day of one thousand years, and to Him be all glory worlds without end—Amen.

# THE UNFOLDING OF THE SCROLL OF TIME.

## THE SECOND YEAR OF OUR GOD, OR THE MILLENNIUM.

What is the Millennium? It is the era of peace and righteousness; when nation shall not lift up sword against nation nor learn war any more.

Who will establish this glorious period so long foretold by poets and patriarchs and prophets? God himself will accomplish this and set up his own kingdom which will stand forever and ever.

When the laws of the land cannot be administered because of secret combinations and bribes and gifts—That nation or people must speedily fall. For the Lord God worketh not in darkness and the right hand of the Lord cannot be changed unto the left; all that fight against Zion and the covenant people of the Lord shall be destroyed, saith God; for the Lord will deliver his covenant people, if it so be that he must destroy the wicked by fire.

Who are the covenant people of the Lord spoken of in holy scripture? They are the children of Israel.

Who are the people called Latter-Day-Saints, or Mormons? They are the covenant people of the Lord, or the children of Israel, who have been gathered and redeemed from their dispersed and scattered condition among all nations.

When did the Lord begin to fulfill the covenant made to his people and recorded by the prophets, that he would gather them out from the nations whithersoever they had been driven and set them in their own land? April 6th, 1830.

What land is here spoken of? The land of America, this is our Fatherland, the land where Adam dwelt, where once bloomed the garden of Eden, the land to which the Great Prince, even Michael has come to deliver his people.

Why were the covenant people again driven (after being gathered to their own land) by their enemies from place to place until they reached the Rocky Mountains? Because they did not keep their covenant of April 6th 1830 and also because their enemies hated the truth and enlisted under the spirit of destruction, that they might fill up their cup of wickedness and be destroyed.

Why were the people of the Saints left without a Prophet, Seer and Revelator? Because they did not keep and observe all his words as from the mouth of God.

Who is the one spoken of by Paul who should be taken away, that the man of sin or the wicked one might be revealed, previous to the second coming of Christ? It was Joseph Smith.

When was the great falling away to take place, spoken of by Paul? After the restoration of the gospel with all the privileges thereof in 1830—the

gathering of Israel from the nations of the earth to the land of America, and before the second coming of Christ.

When did the great falling away begin, or when was it made manifest that the church had already entered into a condition of this great apostasy? September 22nd and 23rd, 1832.

How did this great apostasy become manifest? By treating lightly the new covenant, even the Book of Mormon and the former commandments.

How long was this condition or the great falling away to continue? Until they should remember the new covenant, even the Book of Mormon and the former commandments, otherwise until the coming of the Son of Man.

What constitutes the Church of Jesus Christ? A people who do all his commandments and are equal and one in temporal and spiritual things. Has there ever been such a people in all the ages, among which the Church of Jesus Christ has been established? Yes, the people of Nephi had such a church and three generations lived in righteousness, yea, for over two hundred years such a church flourished upon this American continent.

Has the Church of Jesus Christ been established in these latter days among this people of the Latter-Day Saints? No, verily no.

Has the Kingdom of God been set up by this people who have gathered from all nations? No, verily no.

Then by what name shall we know this people of the Latter-Day Saints? They are the covenant people of the Lord, having: made a covenant with him to keep all his commandments, but failed to fulfill it, and because of such failure, Jesus Christ could not establish his Church and Kingdom among them or by them.

How many fell in this great apostasy from their covenant? The whole organization, as a people, and church and kingdom.

Who became the head and leader of this great falling away? Brigham Young.

Was he called to that work by authority from God? No. It was his will and desire to have that place and position which he filled so well as ruler of this people.

What was Brigham Young called of God to be? An apostle of Jesus Christ. What was he afterward appointed to be by revelation from heaven? The president of the twelve apostles, or traveling counsel.

Did he receive any other appointment by revelation from God? No. We have no record of any.

Then how do we find him sitting in the seat of Moses, as prophet, seer and revelator? By his own will and act; by the act of a part of his quorum, and afterward by the vote of the people.



What was the calling of the quorum of the twelve apostles? To hold the keys to open up the authority of my kingdom upon the four corners (quarters) of the earth, and afterward to send my word to every creature.

“When Joseph rolled the burden of this great latter-day work upon the shoulders of the twelve”—did this act of Joseph justify these men or any one of them to leave their great calling and assume to take up that calling to which none but Joseph was appointed? No, verily no; he did not roll upon them or any one of them the power to call a prophet, seer or revelator.

Was this people then to be left without a prophet standing at their head? Yes, because they treated lightly the new covenant and the former commandments.

Did Joseph reveal, then, all God intended that generation to have before he was taken away? Yes.

What was this burden Joseph rolled upon the twelve, a short time before he was taken from their head? It was the burden of their transgressions; he had given to them the law of the gospel, but they did not abide it, they were in a condition of condemnation; the great apostasy had already commenced, and Joseph is about to be sacrificed; he felt the pressure of it, and he rolled it where it belonged, upon the shoulders of the twelve.

What power had the twelve if they were unanimous in their decision? An equal power with the first presidency.

Did this power thus conferred give them authority to organize the highest quorum, and which God had broken up because of transgression? No, verily no.

Who then had this power to call a prophet, seer and revelator? God alone, and not the apostles. The lesser cannot organize the I greater, for the lower quorums derive all their life and power through and from the higher, and although equal in their unanimous decisions with the higher, yet none of the quorums could organize or create themselves; God creates the first one, and the next, through that same power down to the lowest.

Then the twelve exceeded their authority and power in essaying to call a prophet, seer, and revelator? Yes, verily yes, nor did they succeed in their work, because they had not such power.

Then Brigham Young was not a prophet, seer, and revelator? No, verily no.

Did Brigham Young understand this? Yes, for he declared publicly “that no one could fill the place of Joseph, we are left without a prophet but not without apostles; Joseph will stand in his place, and the twelve will stand in their place.” Yes, Brigham fully understood the situation, or he would never have given voice to such thoughts, for these words were in accord with the revelation which says: “the Keys of the Kingdom shall not be taken from you (Joseph) while thou art in the world, neither in the world to come.”

Did Brigham ever act in the office of prophet, seer and revelator? Yes, he essayed to give the word and will of the Lord January 14th, 1847.

Did he not afterward declare from the public stand that he was neither a prophet nor the son of a prophet? Yes.

Then by what authority did he undertake to give the word and will of the Lord to the camp of Israel? By his own authority and by virtue of that position he had already assumed, by his own will and act.

Then Brigham was not faithful to his calling as an apostle, and also as president of that quorum, in seeking and accepting the seat of Moses (Joseph?) No, verily no.

What was Brigham after this action of himself, quorum and people? He was unfaithful to one of the most important offices and callings God ever gave to man, and a usurper of the place of Joseph as prophet, seer and revelator.

Did the taking of Joseph make any difference to the calling of Brigham Young and his quorum, or any of the next lower quorums? None at all.

What was the calling of Brigham, and his special work? To preside over the twelve, and with them teach the things already revealed, or the revelations which Joseph had put into their hands.

Did the sacrifice of Joseph make any difference to the work and power of Brigham? Yes, it virtually made him president of the whole organization, without any more revelation.

When did Brigham leave the office and calling he held by revelation from the heavens? When he assumed to fill the office of Joseph as prophet, seer, and revelator, and pretended to give the word and will of the Lord.

What was the result of this action of Brigham, his quorum and the people? He fell from that estate with his quorum in which God had placed them; and the whole people fell from their covenant of April 6th, 1830.

It placed Brigham Young at the head of the great falling away and revealed him the man of sin with all power, (being president of the whole people) and signs and lying wonders, whom Satan entered; it at the same time proved the organization of the church to be a great fallen people, and in a condition to receive this fallen being as their prophet, seer, and revelator.

Why did God send this strong delusion, that they should believe a lie? Because they received not the love of the truth, or treated lightly the new covenant, even the Book of Mormon and the former commandments, and that they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

How was this great apostasy to terminate? By the coming of the Son of Man, and the destruction of that wicked one, by the brightness of his coming and the spirit of his mouth.

Who is the mighty and strong the Lord God should send, to set in order the house of God, and to arrange by lot the inheritances of the Saints; after the great falling away or apostasy had run its course? The Son of Man.

Why should it be necessary to set in order the house of God? Because Brigham Young had set it out of order when he stepped into the seat of Joseph (Moses) and gave revelation for the whole people, as the mouthpiece of God.

What did Joseph say would be the penalty to be inflicted upon the man who should put forth his hand to steady the ark of God? He shall fall by the shaft of death like as a tree is smitten by the vivid shaft of lightning.

For what was this man called of God and appointed? To be an apostle and president of that quorum.

Was Brigham Young ever called of God and appointed to sit in the seat of Joseph (Moses) and to handle the ark of God, as prophet, seer, and revelator? No, verily no.

When did this man fall by the shaft of death, or when was he smitten like as a tree is smitten by the vivid shaft of lightning? June, 1871.

What was the church covenant of April 6th, 1830? That the word of Joseph Smith should be received as from the mouth of the Almighty.

Did the people of the Saints enter into any other covenant after Joseph was taken from their midst? Yes, they made a covenant with death and hell.

Who was the author of this covenant? Brigham Young.

How were the people brought under the power of this covenant? By rebaptism, etc., according to the command of Brigham Young in Salt Lake Valley.

Did the people understand the purport of this action of rebaptism? No. Because they were already under the influence of that strong delusion God had sent, that they would believe a lie.

What was this strong delusion which caused them to believe a lie? That the spirit of Joseph rested upon Brigham.

What was the lie they should believe in? That Brigham must therefore be a prophet, seer, and revelator.

Why should they believe this lie? That they all might be damned who believed not the truth (already given by Joseph,) but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

Who shall disannul the covenant with death and hell in the person of Brigham Young? Joseph Smith, the prince of the covenant, made April 6th, 1830.

When did the people break their covenant with Joseph Smith? When they entered into a covenant to receive the word of Brigham Young as from the mouth of the Almighty.

Then this people have made two covenants? Yes, the first one with the Son of God; the second one with the son of perdition.

Was Joseph then the son of God? Yes, he often declared this fact in his revelations, but the darkness by which he was surrounded could not comprehend him or his words; neither his work nor mission.

Was Brigham then the son of Satan? Yes, because Satan entered him fully when he left his own calling, and as God sat in the temple of God (or in the seat of Joseph,) showing himself that he was God.

What constitutes the church of the Devil, spoken of in the Book of Mormon? An organization of people, having Satan for their shepherd, prophet, seer, and revelator.

What are the distinguishing characteristics of this church? Strife, contention, confusion, darkness, inequality in temporal and spiritual things, division into classes of rich and poor, possession of goods one above another, consumption of swine's flesh, and other abominations.

Isaiah had reference to this church, in the following language: "They that sanctify themselves in the gardens (stakes or sacred enclosures) behind one tree, (leader or shepherd) in the midst eating "swine's" flesh, and the abomination and the mouse shall be consumed together, saith the Lord." Showing that the shepherd of this church would be an eater of ham and bacon, and that the sheep would eat of the same abominations; sanctifying and purifying themselves as the people of the Latter-Day Saints, but in reality prepare themselves for destruction by eating abominations.

Did the people understand the work and mission of this false shepherd? No, because God had sent them strong delusion, for just causes already shown.

How will Joseph, the prince of the covenant made April 6th, 1830, disannul the covenant made with death and hell, or with the prince of darkness? By the power of his glorious resurrection to the right hand of the Father—as the one whom the Lord God should send, mighty and strong, holding the scepter of power in his hand; clothed with light for a covering, whose mouth shall utter words, eternal words, while his bowels shall be a fountain of truth, to set in order the house of God, and to arrange by lot the inheritances of the Saints.

What were the distinguishing characteristics of these two men or princes, with whom the people of the Saints made covenants to receive their word as from the mouth of God? The prince of the first covenant (Joseph) was the true shepherd of Israel, and sacrificed his life for his sheep. The prince of the second covenant (Brigham) was the false shepherd who first deceived them, having all power and signs and lying wonders; and brought about the destruction of all those who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness. The first one was the Savior; the second one the destroyer. The one (died) for his sheep; the other (died) for himself after he had destroyed his flock. One died poor; the other died rich. One fed his flock; the other fleeced his flock out of millions of dollars.



Are not these facts sufficient to reveal who these two men were? Yes, to all who will carefully and honestly examine these things.

Who was Joseph Smith? He was the Son of God according to the flesh, and the Father because of the spirit who dwelt in him.

Who was Brigham Young? He was the son of Satan because of the flesh, and Satan because of the spirit.

Who were the children of Israel whom Moses brought out of Egypt by the outstretched arm of God? The covenant people of the Lord.

Who are the people of the Latter-Day Saints? The covenant people of the Lord.

Then are there two chosen peoples? No, they are the same people.

Then if God's chosen people of ancient days are identical with the people of the Latter-Day Saints, is not the doctrine of Reincarnation a true principal? Yes, it cannot be otherwise.

If the doctrine of reincarnation be true, then the accepted teachings of the resurrection is false? Yes, verily yes.

Why cannot the children be made perfect without the fathers, and the fathers without the children? Because this perfection cannot be attained without continued life and experience; and this eternal law of Reincarnation gives the necessary opportunity to become perfect as our Father is perfect.

What are we to understand by the words— “Instead of the fathers shall be the children?” We are to understand that the fathers decrease according to the flesh, and live again in the children according to the spirit.

How is this brought about? By the principle of Reincarnation by which the fathers become the children and the children become the fathers.

How is this accomplished? By the fathers returning to birth. This beautiful order of Reincarnation, or restoration, or reproduction, places all mankind in a condition on the earth, in accordance with their previous life; whether good or evil, and gives a further opportunity to obtain knowledge.

Then this law, the re-birth of man is indispensable in his salvation? Yes, because it gives him a full and perfect opportunity to be saved.

What are we to understand by the doctrine of the resurrection? We are to understand that all men will be restored to good or evil, according to their previous lives in their probationary period.

How is the resurrection brought about? By the spirits of all men, returning to birth, in accordance with the laws of nature and God.

What is the resurrection? It is the reunion of the spirit with the body.

What is the resurrection to life? It is the coming forth of those who have done good, to enjoy the fruit of their labors in the Kingdom of God, in the great day of a thousand years.

What are we to understand by the Last Day so often spoken of in the Scriptures? It is the last day of the earth's probationary condition, which day will be a thousand years. It is the day of the Great Judgment, in which space of time the Saints will judge the world and rule the nations with equity.

What is the resurrection to damnation? It is the restoration of those who have done evil to their just reward, evil is restored to them, or they come to rebirth under conditions of evil and darkness; in accordance with their desires of evil in their previous life time and probation.

Then the doctrine of the resurrection as taught generally by the ministers and teachers of Christendom is not true? No, verily no.

What are we to understand by the words of Paul "And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not the body which shall be, but grain, it may be wheat, or some other, but God giveth it a body as "it hath pleased him?" We are to understand that all creatures are resurrected or reproduced according to the laws of nature and pleasure of God, that is if we sow wheat, we expect wheat, and so on according to the kind of seed we may sow; but we do not sow the body of man that we may obtain the body that shall be, and it is absurd in the extreme to expect that body to rise again as a body, or that the body which shall be, will come from that which is put in the grave. No. Such a theory is impossible.

But the learned men and teachers of the scriptures, declare that God by his power and wisdom will perform this impossibility which they teach and preach.

It will be well for these men to consider the manner by which man's tabernacle or body is reproduced or resurrected, and they may come to the right conclusion of the fact; that the whole question of the resurrection, or restoration, or reproduction of man's body is contained in that beautiful principal of rebirth—and that the resurrection of the body of man, is the soul of that great command God gave in the beginning “multiply and replenish the earth.”

This is God's plan of resurrection or reproduction of all mankind as far as the body is concerned and he will not step out of it to please or suit the opinions or theories of any man or any number of men; he will not and cannot perform an impossibility though all Christendom may teach the theory; he will call upon them to repent and learn the fact that their teachings are wind and confusion and that their wisdom is foolishness with God.

What do we understand by the valley of dry bones? They are the whole house of Israel in their gathered condition in their own land.

What is meant by the Lord God opening their graves and causing them to come up out of their graves? It means that the Lord God will open the way for his people to come out from among the heathen nations whither they had been driven at the destruction of Jerusalem.

The graves spoken of are the bands or barriers which hold them in their scattered condition.

Have these barriers yet been removed and are these bones or people yet distinguished by being gathered in a certain valley? Yes, the people of the Latter-day Saints are the identical bones of Israel, and both the ancient and modern covenant people of the Lord.

Then Salt Lake valley is the valley spoken of by the prophet Ezekiel? Yes.

Then the children of Israel are resurrected out of their graves from among the nations?—Yes. They have listened to the call of God—“Come out of here my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins and that ye receive not of her plagues.”

But the prophet says these bones have not any breath or life in them and the son of man is commanded to prophesy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones hear the word of the Lord. Thus saith the Lord God unto these bones. Behold I will cause breath to come into you and ye shall live.

What are we to understand by these words? We are to understand that although they are gathered out from Babylon by the voice of the Lord God, still they have not been permitted to dwell in their own land, but were driven to this great open valley. The secret chamber of the Most High. There to await the coming of the Son of Man with power and authority to restore them to their privileges (which they had lost through transgression while in Missouri and Illinois) and to teach them the way the only way of deliverance from their enemies; if they will listen to his voice.

Today (April 5th, 2nd year of our God or 1887) this people have no breath in them, but are spiritually dead. They are cut off from their parts, or rights and privileges by the United States power. Their leader, their prophet, seer, and revelator like a hireling shepherd fleeth away or hideth himself, when he seeth the wolf coming upon the flock, and beyond the reach of ravening wolves he moves while his sheep are devoured. And the bones of Israel begin to feel that there is something wrong and they will ere long say our bones are dry and our hope is lost.

Who is to restore this lost hope and give them breath and life and power? He who was taken out of their midst in 1844 will accomplish this in his resurrected condition, in the character of the Son of Man. He will set them upon their feet an exceeding great army, bright as the sun, clear as the moon and terrible to all nations.

Then what priesthood governs this people, the covenant people of the Lord in Salt Lake Valley, while they are under the power of their enemies; cut off from their rights and privileges as is the case at the present time? The priesthood of Aaron; this priesthood was to remain with them or on the earth until the Sons of Levi should offer an offering in righteousness.

But do not this people profess to handle the holy priesthood? Yes, but they do not hold any power belonging to that order, hence they confer the office only; without any power to act in, or to accomplish the work belonging to that office.

What is the power of this priesthood after the order of the Son of God? God having sworn unto Enoch (Joseph Smith) and unto his seed with an oath by himself; that everyone being ordained after this order and calling should have power by faith to break mountains, to divide the seas, to dry up waters, to turn them out of their course, to put at defiance the armies of nations, to divide the earth, to break every band, to stand in the presence of God, to do all things according to his will, according to his command subdue principalities and powers and this by the will of the Son of God, which was from before the foundation of the world.

Do the leaders of this people know that they are not in possession of this priesthood? Yes, the United States have taught them that such is the fact, for have they not sent their armies here, and the man who professed to have this holy power, let them come in and govern this people, because, he was not able to control any of the great and mighty powers belonging to the Melchizedek Priesthood.

Do the people of Salt Lake Valley know that their leaders are not in possession of this priesthood? No, because they have never taken time to study the word of God themselves, but have continually sought counsel of man and put their trust in the arm of flesh—hence their blindness to the true character of the men who are placed at the head and made it the imperative duty of the people to confirm them in their offices by their voice and vote.

These are the idols, the molten images, which have been made by the hands of this people and set up to worship as prophets, seers and revelators.

These are the men who have even now entered into the holes of the rocks and caves of the earth because the Lord God hath come with ten thousand of his saints to execute judgement and equity.

These are the mockers of the last time, who walk after their own lusts, whose mouth speaketh the great swelling words, having men's persons in admiration because of advantage who separate themselves, sensual, having not the spirit, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness forever.

These are the shepherds who have fed themselves and not fed the flock who have made themselves fat and the flock lean.

These are the idols whom this people will yet throw to the moles and to the bats, to go into the clefts of the rocks and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the Majesty of the Lord shall smite them; now he has arisen to shake terribly the earth.

What kind of shepherd flies or hides himself, when he sees the wolf coming? The idol shepherd.

What kind of shepherd gives his life for the sheep? The true shepherd.

Who is the true shepherd? He who called this people from the nations of the earth and brought them to their fatherland. He who went to Carthage jail like a lamb to the slaughter.

Who was Joseph Smith? He was Enoch or the Son of God. Did he not possess this powerful priesthood belonging to his holy order? Yes, but for good reasons he did not use this power at that time.



Why was not this power exercised to save his life? Because his people were disobedient to the commandments he had given and he must be taken away, in order that they as a people might receive the penalty. Much sufferings and tribulations under the hand and rule of the false shepherd.

But why was he not delivered from the powers of wicked and cruel mobs who were permitted to do their damnable work under the eye and power of the United States Government; Why? Because a great and mighty nation had to be proved and tested and this man was placed in the care and charge of Government officers; that he might receive protection according to the laws of the land; instead of doing their duty they filled up the cup of iniquity, by spilling his blood upon the earth.

When will the power of this holy priesthood be exercised for the protection of Zion and the covenant people of the Lord? When the army of nations gather around for their subjection or destruction for God hath declared that he will deliver his covenant people, if it so be that he must destroy their enemies by fire.

Who holds the power of this holy priesthood at the present time? The one who has held it from the beginning. The Son of God, Enoch Joseph, in the character of the Son of Man. The one mighty and strong whom the Lord God has sent, and is now in the midst of his people.

Why did God promise eternal life to Joseph though he should be slain? Because he knew him from the beginning and understood what he would do.

What is eternal life? The possession of power to always live, or to be changed in the twinkling of an eye, or to immediately enter another tabernacle.

Was this greatest gift of eternal life given to Joseph? Yes. God gave him another body as it pleased him, so that he might continue the work given him to do, and accomplish the will of his Father.

Then Joseph did not see corruption, or slumber with the dead? No, he had the power to enter his body God had prepared in the twinkling of an eye.

Then Joseph did not have the body again that was slain at Carthage, Illinois? No, verily no.

It is understood and taught by the leaders of this people of the Latter-day Saints, that the resurrected body will be composed of flesh and bones only, that there will be no blood in the veins.

Is this a true doctrine or theory? No, verily no, it is utterly false.

They teach also that spirit instead of blood will be introduced into the veins. If the rulers of this people were to teach that the resurrected body will be composed of bones without any flesh or blood, would they not expect this people to swallow down their words or theories without asking any questions. It would only need little more spirit in the dry bones instead of in the vein to make them move.

It is written that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God. If this text is understood in any degree by the authorities of this people, why do they not exclude the flesh part from their theory of the resurrection as well as the blood? Why retain the flesh part and not the blood? How are they to obtain flesh and bones without blood? Why should two parts of the body be raised and not the other part? Who is the author of this two-third-part resurrection of the body? Let him answer these questions, or withdraw such absurd theories, and cease to cause this people to err.

What is an angel? A resurrected being.

What is a spirit? One who is not resurrected.

Who are angels? All mankind are angels to God or the Devil.

Where is heaven? Where God lives.

What is heaven? A condition of light and truth, love and purity.

When will God indeed dwell with man on earth? In the great reign of righteousness and peace.

What kind of beings will constitute the kingdom of God? Resurrected beings, who in their previous lives went through great tribulations, having overcome the world the flesh of the devil.

What are we to understand by the terms the living and the dead? The living are those who know God and Jesus Christ whom he hath sent. The dead are those who know not God and the Son of Man whom he hath sent,

with power to resurrect both the just and the unjust; some to everlasting life; some to shame and everlasting contempt.

Who is ordained to judge both the quick and the dead? The Son of Man.

When will the great Judgment take place? During the last thousand years of the earth's temporal state, say the millennial period.

Where will mankind receive their reward? On the earth and in the earth; in the regions of light, or in the domain of darkness. In accordance with their works and true character whether good or evil?

What do we understand by the term bottomless pit, spoken of in the Book of Revelations? It is the open space through the center of the earth.

Then this earth is not a solid globe, as taught by scientific men? No. The center is atmosphere or space which has a volume of hundreds of cubic miles.

Is the earth inhabited on the inside surface? Yes. The prophets have spoken of this in different ages of the world, as follows: "I am counted with them that go down to the pit and God shalt quicken me again and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth—deliver him from going down to the pit. They that go down to the pit cannot hope for Thy truth. Fear and the pit and the snare are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth, and they shall be gathered together as prisoners are brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. I shall bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, with the

people of old time and shall set thee in the lower parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit; that thou be not inhabited. Son of man wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, even her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth with them that go down to the pit. And to him was given the key of the bottomless pit and he opened the bottomless pit and there arose a smoke out of the pit, and the beast that thou sawest was, and is not, shall ascend out of the bottomless pit.

There are many other scriptures, but these are sufficient to prove that the earth is inhabited on the inside surface as well as on the outer surface without any doubt.

Then the prophets of old by the spirit of God wrote and spoke of principles and facts in relation to the form and structure of this earth, and the inhabitants thereof—which all the wisdom and learning of scientific men have not yet arrived at? Yes, they have written outlines of the earth's outer surface, and mapped it from East to West; but they did not let it have place in their wise heads, the fact that the interior of the earth is inhabited with its teeming millions of human life and other creatures? No. Holy men of God have descried these facts and declared them in every age of the world. And when the barriers of ice are scattered according to the Word of God, then shall whole nations be discovered and their histories be known, and their sacred records with ours shall become one, and prove the fact that God has spoken to more nations than one or two, but that all the scattered tribes of

Israel are known to him and will finally unite all their histories and testimonies in one; whether on the outside of the earth, or on the inside, whether in the light of the sun or in the darkness of hell, the unseen world, or the sides of the bottomless pit; God will reveal them and manifest their works, their histories and character.

Then the capacity for human life and the number of inhabitants of this globe is much greater than computed by the wisdom of man? Yes, indeed it is.

What do we understand by this text of scripture, “In the earth beneath, or in the water under the earth.”? We are to understand that there is an inside surface to the earth, and that part of its area is water similar to the outside, that is, it consists of oceans and continents, seas, islands, lakes, rivers and streams.

As the earth then is not a solid body the center of gravity cannot be in the center of the globe, as the great scientific men of this and proceeding ages have taught? No, verily no.

And they will ere long have to acknowledge that their great wisdom is foolishness and that their teachings are not true.

Now it becomes our duty to tell these wise men where the center of gravity is by the power of the Holy Ghost, so that all the glory of their wisdom and learning may be confounded and put to shame, that no flesh shall glory in the presence of God; but that they may repent and receive that

wisdom which cometh from the heavens, and cease to teach and deceive the world by their opinions and theories which have carried them so far away from the truth. For it is a self-evident fact that the center of gravity is in the center of the sides of the globe all through its body.

Then the revelation of these facts will prove that the teachings of these great scientific men with respect to the construction of the earth is one grand system of erroneous ideas, and that it is time for them to throw down the gauntlet? Yes, and this will also apply to their ideas and declarations of the heavens. It likewise proves that no man by his wisdom can find out the Almighty to perfection, and the wonderful works of his hands.

Then there exists nations and kingdoms, principalities and powers, which have not the light of the sun, moon and stars? Yes, because there are beings who cannot endure a kingdom of light or glory; therefore, there must needs be kingdoms of darkness, which are on the inside of this earth, or in the sides of the bottomless pit.

Do they have any light? Yes, that which is produced by their own hands, and that which emanates from the earth itself, or in other words, the inhabitants of this locality, in the sides of the bottomless pit, inherit a kingdom which is not a kingdom of light or glory, of the sun, moon and stars.

In the center of this place, or the center of the sides of the bottomless pit, dwell the prisoners of this globe; where Satan holds them in chains of

eternal darkness, until they have paid the debt of their crimes committed in the light of the sun, moon, and stars.

This is the locality into which those were cast who were disobedient in the days of Noah. This has been the prison house of the disobedient in all ages of the world, and will be the final abode of all those who have fitted themselves for this place, when they have rejected every opportunity to repent.

This is the place where Jesus went and preached to the spirits in prison. He descended into the heart of the earth to set at liberty these captives, to open the doors and let the prisoners free.

Then there are localities and places on the earth, and in the earth, which correspond with the disposition and character of all the children belonging thereto; and everyone will inherit a kingdom or place according to his desire and actions, whether they have been good or evil? Yes, or in other words; the wicked and rebellious shall be cut off from all the kingdoms of glory which are on the outside surface of the globe, in the light of the sun, moon and stars, to descend into the pit, and be reborn on the inside surface of the earth; in darkness corresponding with their works and true character.

While those who have repented or served out their time will be brought out to dwell on the earth in some of the kingdoms of glory in the light of the sun, moon and stars. Thus all men are judged according to their works and desires of good or evil, by placing them in the various localities of the earth, and by giving them the blessings and privileges of the gospel; both in prison



and out of prison; in the earth and on the earth, until the great judgment of final reward, or the Millennial age, during which period the eternal destiny of all men will be proven and fixed, in accordance with their works and desires of good or evil, in the preceding six thousand years.

Then during the seven thousand years it will be determined and fixed who will be able and worthy to judge and govern this earth, with all the inhabitants thereof eternally? Yes, and who shall dwell in the presence of God and nearest the eternal throne of that kingdom which breaketh in pieces all other kingdoms. Or in other words it will be determined who shall receive a Celestial or Terrestrial, or Telestial glory. Also, those who cannot abide a kingdom of glory; which will cause an eternal separation between the beings of light and glory, and those beings who love darkness rather than light.

Then the worlds have been judged and rewarded all through the six thousand years? Yes, but during the seven thousand years a final decision will be reached, or the Supreme Court will be in session. The ancient of days, Adam, will take his seat. The supreme judge of his race, in the character of the second Adam, and Lord of heaven and earth; whose garment will be white as snow, and the hairs of his head like the pure wool, whose throne is like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire. A fiery stream issues and comes forth from before him, thousand thousands minister unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stand before him; the judgment is set and the books are opened, and every man receives his reward according to his

works; from this court there will be no appeal, all will abide its decisions, because they be given in righteousness and truth.

Where will this throne be established, from which all the world will be judged; and which will subdue all other kingdoms and powers and stand forever and ever? It will be in the center of the American continent, or in Jackson County, State of Missouri.

How will all nations and people of every tongue and language be judged from this one center point? This will be accomplished by representation.

Then are the teeming millions who people the sides of the bottomless pit to receive judgment from this throne—must the gates of hades burst open and the prisoners of hell come to judgment on the land of America? Yes. In as much as the gates of all nations have been placed ajar and people of every tongue and clime have come to this continent; so must the barriers of hell. The unseen world the unknown regions be broken and those who are in the domain of eternal darkness and in the land of the shadow of death come forth to dwell in the light of the sun, moon and stars, that they may have an opportunity to do their work, in accordance with their desires and character, and be judged from the great white throne, and supreme court of final decree.

What does the eleventh horn of Daniel's vision represent? It represents the American nation and republican form of government; as diverse from the other ten horns or kingdoms of Europe having a monarchical system.

And the fifth angel sounded and I saw an angel fall from heaven unto the earth and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit, and he opened the bottomless pit and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace, and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit, and there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth.

Who was the angel, who fell from heaven to the earth, to whom was given the key of the bottomless pit? Joseph Smith.

When did he receive that key by which he opened the bottomless pit, or the prison doors, of them which were bound? June, 1844. Then, he went and opened the pit of death, hell, and the grave, for he had already declared in his revelations; the prisoners shall go free.

How long was it after he went away, or from the tragic scene at Carthage jail, Illinois; until a smoke arose, as of the smoke of a great furnace and darkened the sun and the air? Seventeen years from 1861 to 1865 mountains of smoke arose from the fair bosom of this land and resulted in the death and misery of many souls.

Joseph had turned the key of the bottomless pit, and a certain number had been loosed out of it to do their work and prepare the way for millions that must follow in their proper order.

And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth—The civil war of America laid the foundation, or opened the way for the coming of

millions of human beings from the bottomless pit, who have been loosed from their prisonhouse by him to whom was given the key.

What will be the result of their work upon this land? The overthrowing and destruction of the powers that now govern or control this nation.

How will this object be accomplished? By the unity of their forces controlled by the spirit of destruction.

Why are these beings called locusts, in the symbolical language of the scriptures? Because they are destroyers. Like the locusts it is their nature to destroy—like them they will leave nothing behind—when they commence their work to overturn, overturn, overturn.

What will be the result of their work upon all the nations of the earth? They will overthrow and destroy the great ruling powers of the whole world and level them in the dust.

Is their presence and work yet distinguishable? Yes, the socialism of America, the fenianism of England, the communism of France, the nihilism of Russia, point with unerring certainty to the fact that these destroyers are upon the earth preparing for their work of an hour and a day and a week and a month and a year, and that death and hell hath given up the dead which were in them; that they may come to judgment under the light of the sun, moon and stars upon the American continent.

In what other way can their presence be demonstrated? By the various secret organizations, and by their sworn and binding power to accomplish

their purposes whatever they may be; and by other organizations united for the grand purpose of obtaining their supposed rights, or the overthrow of them who withhold them.

Then is it right for these great organizations of labor, or the white slaves of America and England and other nations, to destroy life and property in accomplishing their purposes? No, but having organized to obtain their rights, or to command them by the power of the unity of force, they must meet the consequences of their way of compelling the mighty oppressors to cease their oppression.

And while preparing themselves by their secret organizations and by a unity of the power of force, for the coming conflict, these destroyers of the bottomless pit enter them and push them on to destruction.

Then these destroyers, locusts, prisoners from the belly of hell, or the center of the bottomless pit, enter men on the earth that they may perform their work and be judged? Yes, and a whole legion may enter one man.

What do we understand by the striking description John gives of their shapes being like unto horses prepared unto battle? We are to understand that it is the marshalling them on the field of battle in military positions to meet the enemy.

And on their heads as it were, crowns of gold and their faces as were faces of men, and they had hair as the hair of women. All these descriptions significantly picture, chiefly in symbolical style, the military clothing which is

put on at the present time and the modern weapons of warfare and destruction.

Such as is worn today by some of the secret organizations, a cap with a plume resembling a crown of gold in form and color; but their faces are the men of our times armed and equipped for war and destruction.

Their long hairy plumes, as the hair of women, thus described by John.

Who will be the King or leader of this mighty host of destroyers? The devil whose prisoners they were while in the pit. The angel of the bottomless pit, who is their king, is already in the midst of this host, and is marshalling and preparing them for war in every nation under heaven.

Who are the four angels that are bound in the great river Euphrates which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a week, and a month, and a year for to slay the third part of men? They are men, that will be manifested prepared to act and lead this mighty host on to the battle of Armageddon, subject to their king, or angel of the bottomless pit, who will also be a man, or in a shape of a man.

Why will this host require four leading military generals? Because of the vast number of that army; whose horsemen alone are two hundred millions, say nothing about those on foot and those who have charge of the cannons, guns, baggage wagons and all other appendages of warfare.

Where will this great battle be fought? In the Mississippi Valley.

Who will take part in this great struggle? Europe, Asia, Africa, and America.

Why will all nations come to fight against America? Because it is Immanuel's land, and because they hate the truth, the light and government of God and unite to destroy his laws; but from his hand they will meet their just reward and signal judgement; for this army will destroy themselves in terrible conflict and the power of God will prevail over this land and finally over all nations.

Thus will all nations be judged upon this land, and be sent to their own place, according to the judgment of that throne; established by the Ancient of Days, in the center of America; near to the spot where this universal conflict will take place.

Who is the Ancient of Days? The second man, Adam, or the Lord from heaven.

And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit, and a great chain in his hand. And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the devil and satan and bound him a thousand years. And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the natives no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled and after that he must be loosed a little season.

Who is this angel having the key of the bottomless pit? Joseph Smith in his resurrected condition, or, in other words, the Son of Man, the mighty and strong, holding the scepter of power in his hand.

When did he come with this power, or with the great chain in his hand, to bind satan and all the hosts of the bottomless pit? July 21, 1885.

How may we distinguish the binding of satan and his mighty hosts, or the tares of the field? By the various organizations that fill the world today, both secret and otherwise, both religious and otherwise.

When will the sealing of satan with his hosts and imprisonment in the bottomless pit take place? After the battle of Armageddon.

And I saw thrones and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them, and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshiped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands, and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

What are we to understand by the thrones, and who are they sitting upon them to whom power is given to judge or to rule? They are the apostles of Jesus Christ, who will rule the Telestial kingdoms of the earth through the great millennium, receiving their appointment and power from the King of Kings, the glorious Son of Righteousness.

What are we to understand by worshiping the beast and his image and receiving his mark upon their foreheads and in their hands? We are to



understand that it is a power which will cause all the world to worship and fall down before it. Anti-Christian in spirit, having a sign in their hands and a mark upon their foreheads.

What is the mark of the beast, which all the world should receive or be killed? It is the sign of the cross of Jesus, which this anti-Christian power should put upon their foreheads, or upon their caps and clothing of their right hand.

Thus wearing the sign of the cross, not because they love the truth, or the one who was cursed upon it for the sin of the world. They wear this sign not in loving memory of Him who suffered that He might redeem the world, but they wear it in derision and to deceive all mankind and draw them to their ranks, thus rushing them on to destruction or the battle of Armageddon.

But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. What are we to understand by this?

We are to understand that these hosts of destroyers and satan will be shut up in the center of the inside surface of the earth, or bottomless pit and will not have the privilege of living again on the outside of the globe, in the light of the sun, moon and stars, until their prison doors are opened again at the end of the thousand years' reign of peace.

Where is the center place of Zion? Independence, Jackson County, Missouri, North America.

When did the lamb stand upon Mount Zion and with him a hundred and forty-four thousand having his Father's name written in their foreheads? July 21, 1885.

Were the people of the Latter-day Saints prepared for the coming of the Bridegroom? No, verily no.

Were there any from Salt Lake Valley to meet the Bride groom? Yes, there was one who came from England in the year 1870 to the valley of the mountains.

Was he the only one that went forth to meet the Bridegroom and did not slumber and sleep? Yes, he was the only one who knew him up on Mount Zion.

Were there not others from Salt Lake Valley? Yes. But they slumbered and slept, and had no oil in their vessels when they heard the midnight cry, and did not know him.

Were there any others upon Mount Zion gathered to meet the Bridegroom? Yes, there were several hundreds who professed to be the true Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints —but these were all spiritually dead, yea, twice dead, and were so wicked and hardened, that they cast him out of their midst for the word of God and the testimony of Jesus Christ.

Were there any others upon Mount Zion? Yes, many of those who drove out the people of the saints from that place in 1833. Did any of these know the Bridegroom? No, verily, no. Neither would they listen to his voice,

when he spoke unto them, and they repented not of their evil, and wicked deeds done against the covenant people of the Lord, and the judgments that are pronounced must be fulfilled upon them.

It is written that the Lord should suddenly come to his temple. What temple is here referred to? It is a human body prepared for God the Father to dwell in, or in other words a spiritual body, or a person sanctified by the truth.

When did the Lord come to his living temple or to his temple not made with hands? July 21st 1885.

Then to what purpose do the covenant people of the Lord build temples of stone? That they may carry out the ceremonial law, having rejected or treated lightly the spiritual law of the gospel and understood not the true temple of God.

What doth temple building and the temple ceremonies indicate and prove? That this people is far away from God and cannot endure his presence.

Then is it right to build temples? Yes, when the heavens give commandment to the earth to do so.

To what condition or order of beings is it given to build temples? Those of the Telestial order, or to those beings who cling to things temporal and understand not the things which are eternal.

Is it in harmony with the condition of celestial beings to build temples of stone? No, verily no. Because they are the true temple of God, even tabernacles for the Holy Ghost. In the celestial city which is now upon the earth there is no temple, for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.

What are we to understand by the expression contained in the second chapter of Isaiah “The last days?” It is the winding up of the six thousand years, or the time previous to the coming of the Son of Man.

What is the Mountain of the Lord’s house spoken of in the same verse? It represents the attendants of the Almighty.

Where are the mountains and hills mentioned also in the same verse? On the Continent of America.

3rd verse - Why is it called the Mountains of the Lord, the house of the God of Jacob? Because the mountain here spoken of is the Lord Himself, with all his attendants, or the God of heaven with all his household, indeed come to dwell with man on the earth; to teach them of his ways, to judge among the nations, to rebuke many people to put an end to war and bloodshed, to bring in everlasting righteousness. To fulfill the grand and glorious reign of peace which patriarchs and prophets have so long foretold.

5th verse - What are we to understand by the invitation given to the house of Jacob—Come ye and let us walk in the light of the Lord, yea, come for ye have all gone astray, every one to his own wicked ways? We are to

understand that they are the children of Israel who have been gathered from the nations of the earth to the land of America, or in other words all they who received the message of the Prophet Joseph Smith, but afterward treated lightly the new covenant, even the Book of Mormon and the former commandments, fell into darkness and were finally driven to the Rocky Mountains, (spoken of by the Prophet Isiah) hence the invitation: Come ye and let us walk in the light.

Then the subjects of this invitation are the people of the Latter-Day Saints or the covenant people of the Lord? Yes. He who called them from the nations, now invites them to come and walk in the light of the Lord.

6th verse - What are we to understand by the Lord forsaking his people the house of Jacob. When and how was it accomplished? In 1844. By taking Joseph out of their midst and with him the holy priesthood—for they would not walk in his ways, nor keep his commandments, yes, in 1844, the shepherd was smitten and the sheep were scattered. They then entered the wilderness of darkness and confusion. The heavens were closed upon them. The sun is clothed in sackcloth. Joseph is gone from their view. The moon or the church is turned into blood. The Church of the First Born is taken to the bosom of God.

The people are not only left without the sun, or shepherd, or prophet, but the moon or church is gone and terminates in blood, and the stars or the twelve apostles fall from heaven, and leave their position in which God had placed them, to rule the night of spiritual darkness which has closed in upon

them, and instead of reflecting light; they made the darkness greater and became the rulers of this great eclipse, or falling away of the latter days.

Truly indeed was the sun turned into sackcloth; and the moon into blood, and the stars fallen from heaven. Then the people of the Latter-day Saints entered a condition of Spiritual night—or the cloudy and dark day. They were called to go through many years of tribulations and much suffering, under the rule of one who kept not his first estate nor his second estate nor his last estate as an apostle and president of that quorum, Brigham Young.

7th verse - What land is here referred to? The land of America, her abundance of mineral wealth and treasures.

This land is also full of horses neither is there any end of their chariots. The horses and chariots here spoken of, are the steam engines and cars, which seem like flaming torches and run like the lightnings.

What are we to understand by the land being full of idols, they worship the work of their own hands that which their own fingers have made? We are to understand that these idols are men, whom the people have set up, to be their rulers and governors; their lawyers and doctors, their priests and ministers; also their church organizations; their secret organizations. They worship these idols and have suffered the prophets to be slain, who brought a knowledge of the living and true God.

10th verse - Who are the wicked ones here spoken of? They are the ruling power of the nations. The men who govern by their authority as kings and rulers, and also those who hold power and exercise unrighteous authority by their great wealth of gold and silver, likewise those who bind the souls of men as ministers, pastors and teachers who know not God neither keep his commandments.

How will the fear of the Lord and his majesty smite them at the time or day of the Lord mentioned in the 11th verse? Because God will be upon the earth, to set up his own kingdom and to rule the world in the majesty of truth, or in other words the truth shall smite them, or the knowledge that their kingdoms must fall and that their pomp and vanity and pride must tumble to the dust.

13th verse - What are we to understand by the terms cedars of Lebanon and Oaks of Bashan? They are the men who shall stand at the head of the children of Israel, in their gathered condition on the mountains of Israel; or the people of the Latter-day-Saints.

14th verse - What are we to understand by the mountains and hills here spoken of? They are the officers and ruling power of all nations.

15th verse - What are we to understand by every fenced wall and every high tower? They are the kings and lofty ones of the earth and their fortifications and armaments of warfare and defense.

Lift ye up my banner upon the high mountain; exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones, for mine anger is not upon them that rejoice in my highness.

The voice of the multitude in the mountains like as of a great people a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together, the Lord of Hosts mustereth the hosts of the battle.

They come from a far country from the end of heaven, yea, the Lord, and the weapons of his indignation to destroy the whole land.

Howl ye, for the day of the Lord is at hand, it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

What are we to understand from these verses we have quoted from the 13th chapter of Isaiah? They comprehend much but we shall only show a few points at this time. They show plainly the gathering of Israel from the nations of the earth, and with them the Lord and the weapons of his indignation. They also point to the fact, that they will dwell in the mountains, for a time, or until the Lord comes as their deliverer and commander and lifts up the banner upon the high mountain and mustereth the hosts of the battle.

Who will lift up the banners? The Lord himself, or the Son of man.



To whom will he speak with a strong voice and shake the hand? To the people of the Latter-day Saints, that he may break their bands and give them power to fill their destiny.

What is the banner, he will lift up? The standard of truth and liberty.

What will be the character of the army that will enlist under this banner? It will be bright as the sun, clear as the moon and terrible to all nations.

Who will be at the head of this army? Banvrak Ale, or the Son of Man.

Where will this army be mustered? In the Rocky Mountains of North America.

What is the destiny of this army? To go into the gates of the nobles, to take possession of their own lands which they have previously purchased with their monies. To throw down the towers or the enemies of truth and liberty (who forty years ago drove out this people from their homes and lands in Missouri and Illinois) and finally to subdue all the kingdoms of the world or constrain them to acknowledge that the Kingdom of Zion is in very deed the Kingdom of our God and his Christ, therefore, let us become subject to her laws.

I have commanded my sanctified ones and I have called my mighty ones.

Who are these? They are the four angels spoken of in the seventh chapter of Revelations, and first verse, holding the power that will cast down

the thrones, subdue the nations, destroy the wicked and establish one kingdom over all the earth that will abide forever and ever.

Why are two of these called my sanctified ones, and the other two my mighty ones? Because of the difference of their characters and work. The two anointed ones are the Father and the Son, or the saving power of the heavens. The two mighty ones are the Devil and the son of perdition, or the power of destruction.

It declares that these four are commanded to do their work. Where will this work commence to overturn, overturn, overturn and give all the kingdoms of the world to our God and his Christ? In the mountains, where the voice of the multitudes is heard, like as of a great people.

What are we to understand by the words, a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together?. It is the army of the United States, surrounding this people of the Latter-day Saints with their munitions of destruction.

What are we to understand by the term—The weapons of his indignation to destroy the whole land? We are to understand they are the enemies of truth and liberty, holding the power of government under the ensign of the United States of America; who cast the truth to the earth, and trample underfoot the constitution for which our fathers fought and died and rose again.

These are the destroyers of the whole land, the weapons of the Almighty fitted for destruction.

With the constitution on their tongues; but not in their hearts, and under the flag of the United States,—The broad banner of liberty. Laws are made and executed severe, and cruel in the extreme and under the powers that makes these laws an army of kingdoms of nations will be sent to enforce them at the mouth of the cannon.

Howl ye for the day of the Lord is at hand, it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

What are we to understand by this Scripture? We are to understand that it is the time when the Lord will take to himself his great power, and remove these wicked stewards from their offices and power, and destroy the sinners out of the land. These are the ones that shall howl— The enemies of truth and liberty—The weapons of the Almighty, whose work is destruction.

Howl O, gate, and cry, O, city, thou whole Palestina art dissolved, for there shall come from the North a smoke and none shall be alone in his appointed times. What shall then answer the messengers of the nation? That the Lord has formed Zion, and the poor of his people trust in it.

What are we to understand by these Scriptures? We are to understand, that the chief officer or President of the United States, with the city, or staff of officers who are placed as watchmen on the walls of this broad republic, with the whole people of America, will howl for the miseries which shall

come upon them, through their own actions and policy, and also that the present power of government will be dissolved, or destroyed.

How will this be accomplished? By the smoke from the north or the great army of Armageddon; the locusts; the destroyers from the bottomless pit, which opening is in the northern regions.

The smoke that will issue from the battle ground of Armageddon, will result in the destruction of the wicked and all the sinners out of the land of America or Palestina and the establishment of the government of God, and the Kingdom of heaven, and he will reign whose right it is, and be President of the whole people (and not of this or that party as is the case at the present time) and finally rule all nations with the Rod of Iron which is the word of God.

After this great battle is over, the nations of the earth will desire to know what has been accomplished in America, or the result of the conflict, and the Messengers of this nation will answer. The Lord hath founded Zion and the poor of his people trust in it.

Moreover, the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the Lord bindeth up the breach of his people and healeth the stroke of his wound.

What are we to understand by this verse? We are to understand that the day here referred to is the day of the Lord, or the seventh period of one

thousand years. The sun represents the Kingdom of God. The moon the Church of Jesus Christ.

Hence the sun has a sevenfold light as the light of seven days of one thousand years each; and the moon or the church by her sevenfold light and experience, is as the light of one day of the sun.

Or, in other words, the light and knowledge of truth, or the experience of the first thousand years, is added to the light of the next thousand years, or second day, and so on to the seventh period when this light and knowledge of truth becomes as the light of seven days, or periods of one thousand years each, and the moon, or the church of the firstborn in her seven thousand years of trials and tribulations sheds forth a light equal to one day of the sun—or onefold.

And thus appeared a great wonder in heaven, a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars.

What are we to understand by this scripture? We are to understand that this is the marvelous work and a wonder which the Lord God hath performed in the character of Joseph Smith; the woman is the Church of the First Born, or the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints. The sun represents the light and glory of the Son of God, (Joseph Smith, for he was indeed the sun of righteousness risen with power to heal the nations, had they listened to his voice).—The moon symbolizes the church or the Bride

of Jesus Christ. The stars signify the twelve apostles which are in the crown upon the head of the woman.

And there appeared another sign in heaven, and behold a great Red Dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. And his tail drew a third part of the stars of heaven and did cast them to the earth.

What are we to understand by this verse? It describes the rise and progress of a false church; who would have for her shepherd a destroyer, or a great red dragon; whose tail or elders of lower authority would draw a third part of the stars of heaven, or four of the twelve apostles of the Lamb into this church, then trample them under their feet, or cast them to the earth by their horns, or paramount power of man in higher offices of that priesthood.

When did this sign appear, or when did this church having seven heads have its rise? In 1851, when one Jason W. Briggs received a revelation purporting to come from God.

When did this church or the Bride of the great red dragon, put on her crown of seven stars, seven heads or seven apostles? In 1853, when one H. H. Deam received a revelation purporting to come from God also.

When did this great red dragon receive his bride, or when did he appear with his seven heads, seven apostles or seven stars in the crown of his bride?

In 1860, when one Zenas H. Gurley presented this church to Joseph Smith, at Amboy, Illinois.

And there was war in heaven. Michael and his angels fought against the dragon, and the dragon and his angels fought against Michael.

What are we to understand by this verse? We are to understand that there was contention and strife in the church of the Red Dragon, between the angels, or the apostles and dragon on one hand, and Michael and his angels, or apostles, (whom the tail of the dragon had drawn into this church) on the other hand.

And the dragon prevailed not against Michael, neither the child, nor the woman which was the church of God who had been delivered of her pains and brought forth the Kingdom of God and his Christ.

When did this war take place in the church of the great Red Dragon? Between the years of 1879 and 1885.

Where was this battle fought? In Chicago, Illinois and Independence, Missouri.

And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child; therefore, to the woman was given two wings of a great eagle, that she might flee into the wilderness, into her place.

What are we to understand by this verse? We are to understand that the church of the great Red Dragon failed to overcome or to subdue Michael;

in fact, the true character of this church was revealed and their shepherd or prophet was proven to be a false prophet, and was cast to the earth, or put in his place, or was cast out of heaven where he put up his sign as Prophet, Seer and Revelator.

What do the two wings of a great eagle represent? They signify power given to the woman, and the great swiftness of her flight to her place in the wilderness.

When did this flight take place? May 14th, 1886.

Where was the woman persecuted? In Chicago, Illinois and Independence Missouri, by the heads and horns of this great Red Dragon.

Where is the wilderness or the place of the woman into which she did flee? Salt Lake Valley where she is hid from the face of the serpent, or the great Red Dragon, for a time, times, and half a time or three years and a half.

And the serpent casteth out of his mouth water as a flood, after the woman that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

This was fulfilled to the letter, for as we journeyed, the woman, and also the manchild, from Independence to Kansas City, water was poured upon us in torrents, May 14th, 1886, and because he could not carry us away and destroy us by the flood of water.

He was very wroth with the woman and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.



What are we to understand by this verse? We are to understand that the Dragon will also come to Salt Lake Valley, where the remnant is to be found, and the near future will prove his presence for he will make war with someone in this Valley who keeps the commandments of God and has the testimony of Jesus Christ or one who will know the voice of the Son of Man.

Will the covenant people of the Lord give place to the spirit of this great Red Dragon and cast out the remnant of the Holy Seed; who declares the truth and has the testimony of Jesus Christ? Yes, and fill up their cups of the great falling away and apostasy unless they speedily repent and be baptized for the remission of their sins.

When a people cast out the prophets who are sent unto them by the Father and will not listen to their voice, what will be the result? They must perish quickly without remedy saith God.

Will all this people be destroyed? No, the honest will be separated from the wicked, and the hypocrites will be cut off in life or death, and those who have been deceived shall be reclaimed.

What is the great sin of this people today at the close of their forty years tribulation in the wilderness? Their rejection of the Son of Man, who is now in their midst.

Why do the people reject the Son of Man? Because their shepherds are hypocrites, who deceive the people by flatteries and lies and warn them not

to listen to this man, and threaten to cast out any who should receive him on his testimony.

Oh, Jerusalem! Jerusalem! thou that killest the prophets, and stoneth them that are sent unto thee, and casteth them out from the beginning! The time of thy trouble is at hand. I am sent to deliver. I am Michael, the great prince which standeth up for the children of thy people.

I am the Ancient of Days. The First and the Last. The Alpha and Omega.

I am he that liveth, and was dead and behold I am alive again forever more and have the keys of the Kingdom and of death, hell, and the Resurrection,—And thus it is. Amen.

JAMES BRIGHOUSE.

HENRY I. DOREMUS.

SALT LAKE CITY, Utah, April 3, 1887.

THE  
VOICE OF THE SEVENTH ANGEL!  
CONTINUED.

Containing a Message of Significant Importance from the  
Most High, to the President of the United States; also  
to the President of the Utah Church; Warning Them  
of Great and Mighty Changes Near at Hand,  
Showing the Purposes of the Almighty, that  
will Speedily be Accomplished in Behalf  
of the Poor and Meek and  
Oppressed of all Nations  
and Kingdoms and  
Powers of the  
Earth.

SALT LAKE CITY :  
THIRD ANNO DEI, 1888.

## PREFACE.

As the President and Chief Watchman upon the walls of this great Republic has given no attention to the notification sent him, and the warning has not reached the people; on this account and for the good of this nation, we have thought best to publish it in full; that they may have knowledge of those things which will soon overtake them, because of pollutions and abominations which are now upon the face of this land. Still holding the President responsible for the consequences of not doing that work which was required of him in behalf of his people, as their Chief Officer and servant.

Also, the Watchman on the walls of modern Israel, who has kept the message sent him, from his confiding people, of the Latter-day Saints; and as many as are destroyed by this act of base neglect and self-righteous contempt, their blood will be required at his hands in time and eternity. A copy of the message is published in this work, for the benefit of the Mormon people, that they may be warned of their condition, and the purposes of God.

This likewise contains and shows the significant position of the United States Government with respect to the Mormon question, and the Government of God upon this land and over all the earth; presented in the

light final judgment, by the Supreme Judge of heaven and earth, a verbatim account is given.

Also, a definition of the holy priesthood and the relation, physical lineage bears to it, showing the principle upon which it can be received and transmitted to another, and who holds it at the present time.

A striking account given of the second coming of Christ and the Son of Man, by eye witnesses!

The claims of David Whitmer and his calling spoken to!

The significant work and destiny of the little horn of Daniel's dream, now being accomplished!

The object of this work is to present the truth irrespective of any party, and to unfold those things which have been held in mystery from the foundation of the world; that superstition and spiritual night may flee away, and the light of truth prevail, the word and love of God endure forever, Amen.

## THE UNFOLDING OF THE SCROLL OF TIME.

### THE THIRD YEAR OF OUR GOD.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord, unto you with whom the Priesthood hath continued through the lineage of your fathers. For ye are lawful heirs, according to the flesh and have been hid from the world with Christ in God; therefore, your life and the priesthood hath remained and must needs remain through you and your lineage until the restoration of all things spoken by the mouths of all the holy prophets since the world began. Therefore, blessed are ye if ye continue in my goodness, a light unto the Gentiles and through this Priesthood, savior unto my people Israel. The Lord hath said it, Amen.

These words were revealed by Joseph Smith, the Son of God through obedience.

What are we to understand by them? We are to understand, that although a man may be of the literal seed and possess the priesthood, yet if he continues not in the goodness of God, the blessings and power thereof will not remain with him and it is, amen, to his authority.

What are the gifts and blessings which may be obtained by the literal heirs? Those conferred by the Priesthood of Aaron, or those things which are temporal in their nature.

What are the powers and privileges which cannot be obtained by lineal claim? Those conferred by the Priesthood of Melchizedek, after the order of the Son of God.

Can a man hold or obtain the authority of the High Priesthood because of physical relationship? No, verily no, but there must be obedience to certain requirements of which lineage is not a qualification; or in other words a man may be the first born son, he have his father's name and a right and claim with respect to temporal blessings. But to the spiritual gifts and powers, he has no claim whatever, neither can they be obtained except by a spiritual fitness.

The priesthood after the order of the Son of God cometh not by lineage; it has no father or mother and cannot be affected, changed or obtained on account of blood relationship. Neither can it be controlled according to the will and desire of men, but by the will of God. And no son of the prophets in any age of the world ever received the prophetic gifts and authority, because his father was a prophet, nor will such claim or pretense for a moment endure the light of truth, but must vanish when exposed by its touch.

Then what became of this Priesthood when the Prophet Joseph Smith was taken away in 1844? The priesthood was taken away also.

What became of the Holy Priesthood when Moses was taken out of the midst of the children of Israel? This Priesthood was taken with him.

Did the first born son of Moses claim the lawful heirship, or the lineal right to his father's office? No, if he did, he failed to obtain it.

What priesthood remained with the children of Israel until the coming of Jesus Christ? The ceremonial, or the priesthood after the order of Aaron. Under this order and law the Jews were destroyed and their city and temple, and because they rejected their Messiah and shed his blood.

Did not the Jews plead their lineage in the presence of Jesus, to the blessings and gifts, yea, did they not sit in the seat of Moses and pretend their right to the holy priesthood because they were the natural seed of Abraham and lawful heirs according to the flesh; but did not Jesus reason with them and plainly prove that their spirit and power, was of their father, the Devil, for his work they did, yea, were they not compelled to learn from the mouth of the Great Teacher, that their lineal decent did not secure to them any claims upon the spiritual gifts and blessings of Abraham, or to the seat of Moses.

But was not this priesthood handed from father to son through the ages? Yes, but not on the principle of lineal decent, but of obedience to the will of God. Sometimes it hath been hid with Christ in God, or remained with individuals, who did not know of the gift and power they had within them and could only be made known fully by revelation of the Father. Such was the case with Enoch and Moses, and Joseph Smith, and the two sons spoken of by Isaiah; who had not fainted but met the Bridegroom and Bride



on Mount Zion, when their powers and priesthoods were made known, and their lineage by the Spirit of Revelation.

But does not the first born son of Joseph Smith sit in the seat of Moses, assuming to hold the position his father held, as Prophet, Seer, and Revelator? Yes, and he is not the only one, who has put forth his hand to steady the ark of God, not having the authority. While several have claimed to be the Successor of Joseph Smith and have entered into his seat and given revelation, as prophet, seer, and revelator, still it is just as evident and positive that none of these could ever obtain anything; but merely his office and seat, for the gift and power and priesthood was taken from their midst along with the prophet.

Why was the priesthood takes away? Because of transgression, as shown at length in our first issue of “Voice of Seventh Angel.”

But was not Joseph a lawful heir, being the son of the Prophet? Yes, and he was given an opportunity in 1885 of receiving the blessings and powers of that Priesthood, which cometh not by lineage, but of the will of God.

Why was it not offered to Joseph before 1885? Because it was hid with Christ in God until the coming of the Son of Man, or from 1844 to 1885, when there was no prophet, seer, or revelator, that had power or authority to act in that office, as the mouthpiece of God.

Did Joseph Smith, of the Re-organized Church, accept the offer made him by the Father of heaven, in 1885? No, he did not, and by his own act these blessings were lost to him, and another man took his crown.

Then the lawful heir according to the flesh, has no claim according to the Spirit? No, the Priesthood after the order of the Son of God, could not be transmitted from father to son on the principle of natural relationship; but on spiritual conditions and spiritual fitness, by obedience to all the commandments of God. As in the case of King Mosiah, Solomon and Seth. When this priesthood was ever received by the first born, or the second born, or any other born son, there was a spiritual preparation for this gift of God.

Then as this gift and priesthood was taken away with Joseph in 1844, it is plainly manifest beyond controversy, that the lawful heirs, according to the flesh, were cut off from the blessings and power thereof, and with them the whole people of the Latter-Day Saints? Yes, it did not continue any longer in the house of Joseph, or with any of his sons, but was taken to the bosom of the Father; and was given to another son in 1885, who was obedient to the voice of God, and who kept the commandments of God in all things; who received it not by a lineage which is of the flesh, but by that spiritual relationship which eternally exists between the Most High and His only begotten Son—holding the power of this priesthood from the beginning, to the end, or restitution of all things. And although the physical line of descent has been broken many times, because of transgression and wickedness, yet that spiritual heirship which is by obedience, could not be

broken or changed; not being of the flesh, or of the will of men, but of the will of God, and will remain and must needs remain until the Son hath reigned and subdued all things to the will of the Father, to whom belongeth the Kingdom, the power and the glory forever. Amen.

Or, in other words, this priesthood hath always been and always will remain with the Father and the Son, and when the Son was taken away, the priesthood was taken also, when the Son returns, the power and priesthood returns; hence, we can see the full meaning of the words. Verily thus saith the Lord unto you with whom the priesthood hath continued, through the lineage of your fathers.

In what sense had the priesthood continued with Joseph Smith from the beginning? In that he was the Son of God by obedience, and also by his continuance in the great work, it must needs remain with him to the end.

How was Joseph a lawful heir according to the flesh? Because he was of the seed of Abraham and of the loins of Joseph and of the blood of Israel.

What would be the result if this power and priesthood could be obtained and handled on the principle of lineage? It would in the hands of many of the sons of prophets be used for selfish purposes, and result in destruction and the overthrow of the throne of God himself. But as this priesthood is without father or mother, no one can receive it, and handle it, because he is the son of the prophet, but only he who becomes the son of God by obedience and countenance in the goodness of God; a light to the

Gentiles and thro' this priesthood a savior unto my people Israel: The Lord hath said it. Amen.

Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it, it is even the time of Jacob's trouble, but he shall be saved out of it; For it shall come to pass in that day saith the Lord of Hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck and I will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of thee; But they shall serve the Lord their God, and David their king whom I will raise up unto them.

What are we to understand by these words? We are to understand that the day here spoken of, is that time of trouble referred to by Daniel the prophet—that has now come upon the Covenant People of the Lord—who have builded their city Jerusalem and their cities of Judah and their temple in Salt Lake Valleys.

What is the yoke the Lord will break from off the neck of Israel? It is the priesthood of Satan which has prevailed over the people of the Latter-day Saints since 1844; holding them in chains of bondage and slavery to men who made themselves rich, and held the majority in poverty: Who fed themselves, but fed not their flock, who put burdens upon the backs of this people, they would not touch with their little finger.

What is this great trouble that hath befallen Daniel's people (now called Mormons)? It is the power of the United States bearing upon them, on account of their faith, hope, and practice; because they have again broken the everlasting covenant, changed the ordinances, lost the blessings and

power of the Holy Priesthood; given their enemies power over them, by the iniquities and abominations practiced, like unto David and Solomon.

Who are the strangers that serve themselves of them? They are the Government Officials, both in Utah, Washington, and in other places; who in various ways make money, and seek power in taking advantage of the Mormon difficulty, thus, the poor, and the honest of this people, are made to suffer; because of the unfaithfulness of Government Officials; in addition to the great burden already upon them on account of the pride, riches, and oppression of their own rulers, or church Leaders.

What is the chief cause of the double burden, that has come upon this people? It is their unfaithfulness to covenants they have made with God.

What is the immediate cause of the United States' Government handling this people by means of extraordinary, if not to say unjust laws, laws which are capable of being made very oppressive and subversive of their rights and safety in the administration of them? It is because they have practiced abominations in the sight of God and this nation; by the counsel and advice of their Leaders, thus coming in contact with the laws of this land both ancient and modern; and also those measures which their enemies have made to spoil their faith and power.

But what is the great moving cause of that overwhelming power which is surely moving on to the destruction of the Mormon people? It is their faith in the literal establishment of the Kingdom of God, on the land of America; that will hold universal sway a thousand years.

How far is the United States' Government justified in handling this people? Just as far as they come into conflict with the laws of the land, which are based upon freedom and equality. But if laws are enacted and enforced which are not in harmony with these principles, no matter what may be the practices and crimes of this people, or any other people, they will fail to accomplish their purposes and result in disaster.

What then, is the crime of this people? It is their doctrine and testimony, that they are the church and Kingdom of God, and because of this position they assume to hold; they are regarded by some as guilty of treason. If such was the fact; Is there no law or power in the United States? or is the government under the necessity of making, ex-post facto, laws to deal with such a crime? Has not this nation handled it before by laws which have stood the test of time? Then why should this government be induced to step down from the exalted position held, to make and enforce laws upon this people which can only find their counterpart in the history of the dark ages? Laws which are a menace to the very bulwarks of this Republic and the fundamental principles which have made it great and powerful.

Why should this people be persecuted, robbed and spoiled, (as they have been for fifty years)? Because they are even trying to accomplish that work which all the prophets have declared shall come to pass in the latter days.

Then, the Mormon crusade is in reality against the God of heaven and the establishment of his kingdom upon the American Continent? Yes, such is the true position of the whole affair.

We give a Word of Wisdom to both parties, Let the people of the Saints, as also the people of the United States consult the word of God as to what is written on this question before proceeding to stronger measures.

God hath declared that he will show to the inhabitants of the earth, that he is able to do his own work; that it is his work to set up and to establish his own Kingdom; let no man think to do his work, or any number of men and it is equally true that no man can stop the work of God, or any power under the heavens.

We have shown in the first pamphlet of “Voice of Seventh Angel,” that the American nation is the eleventh horn of Daniel’s dream.

Who has made war with the Saints and prevailed against them (forty years). Who shall speak great words against the Most High and shall wear out the Saints of the Most High, and think to change times and laws, and they shall be given into his hand, until a time, times, and the dividing of time.

What are we to understand by the “war” here referred to? It is the Mormon war, which terminated in the expulsion of the people of the Saints beyond the bounds of civilization.

What are we to understand by the wearing out of the Saints and the thought to change times and laws? It is the act and policy pursued by the Government of the United States, with respect to the Mormon people.

What is the method adopted by the Government “to wear out this people?” They enact laws, framed especially to handle them, to spoil their faith, hope and power.

How is this wearing out of the Saints to terminate? In the overthrow of the ruling power of the nation, their dominion will be taken away to consume and destroy it unto the end, and the kingdom and dominion and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven shall be given to the people of the Saints of the Most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

Then, has the Government any right to handle this people? Yes, it has a perfect right to punish criminals, and to protect the innocent, by bringing transgressors to judgment, but not to wear out the whole people.

But has not the Government a right to make laws to destroy the power and hope and living faith of the Mormon people? Yes, it has a right to make laws, whether good or bad, whether there be a necessity for them or not, so long as it holds the power, with a right also to execute them at the mouth of the cannon, but when its power ceases, the right will also cease, forever, and the dominion and ruling power will pass into the hands of the Saints of the Most High, and the Saints will divide the land by lot, and give it to the people. And God himself will be President; and the poor, and the meek, and the



humble and the oppressed of this people and this nation, and of all nations, shall be exalted and made to rejoice in the reign of peace and righteousness, under the Holy One of Israel.

Then, the United States Government is in conflict with the God of heaven, in the course pursued with respect to his Covenant people? Yes, just so far as it exceeds a righteous jurisdiction over them, just so far as they interfere with their faith, and hope and power, based upon the fulfillment of the Word of God, spoken by the mouths of all the holy prophets since the world began.

Then we shall state the whole question in this simple form and bring the case to a proper trial, for judgment and final decision; in the light of facts we shall present.

#### CASE.

The God of Heaven, versus the President of the United States.

Tried before the Supreme Court of heaven and earth—January; Third Anno Dei, or 1888.

Chief Justice—Ancient of Days.

The Court in session. Both parties being represented by their authorized counsels.

Counsel for the Plaintiff then stated: This is an action to recover possession of a certain real estate, comprising the whole of the land of America, with all permanent improvements.

A copy of the agreement was next read before the Court as follows:

This is to certify that the owners (The Most High and his Only Begotten Son) of this choice piece of ground, do agree to let and to lease to the nations of the Gentiles, to cultivate, improve and enjoy, for a certain length of time hereinafter mentioned and upon certain conditions recorded in the Book spoken of in 29th Chapter of Isaiah; and also in the Bible—the principle items are these: That there shall be no kings set up by them or unto them—That they shall keep the commandments of the ancient king of America (contained in the Bible)—That they shall not allow secret combinations (priestly or otherwise) to have power so as to control their government.—That they shall not shed the blood of the Prophets—That they shall not reject the fulness of the gospel contained in the book referred to by Isaiah (afore mentioned).

That they should not persecute and drive the people of God— That they should not deny the revelations of Jesus Christ—That they should not speak great words against the Most High and wear out the Saints of the Most High—That they should not think to change times and laws—And that this lease shall terminate at the Second Coming of Jesus Christ.

And the Party of the second part does agree to give up possession to the Parties of the first part at the time specified and when notified by direction of the Owners.

With a further privilege, that if the conditions of this agreement are kept and fulfilled by the Party of the second part, the parties of the first part agrees to give them (the Gentiles) inheritance on the said land; with the House of Israel, under the reign of the heir; when it shall come into his hands, according to the decrees of the Most High.

This agreement was signed and entered into by the parties January 1789.

Witnessed—

By all nations { The God of Heaven. The president of the United States.

The counsel for the Plaintiff then stated I shall bring before the notice of this Court certain evidence showing that the time of the lease expired July 21, 1885 at which time the second coming of Christ took place. That the terms of agreement had been broken by the Defendant and that the privilege appended was forfeited.

The first witness called by the prosecution was John, “The Revelator.”

Witness—I was on Mount Zion (Independence, Missouri) in 1885 and saw the second coming of Jesus Christ, which event was preceded by a glorious illumination around the sun for several months.

The witness was then cross-examined by the counsel for the Defense. Will the witness state before the Court as to the manner in which this personage made his appearance? Witness—He came with the clouds of heaven in power and great glory.

Cross-examination—It is written that all people should see him together. Will you state before the Court that this was the case? Witness—I will state that all the people who were present at that time, saw him together.

Cross-examination—Is it not understood and taught by men of great authority as prophets and apostles, as ministers, priests and teachers, that such will be the greatness and grandeur of this event, that every eye shall see him, and will you state before the Court that this was not the case? Witness—I will state that those only who had gathered together, at the time and place named, were able to see him on that occasion.

Cross-examination—Is it not recorded, that before Him shall be gathered all nations, and will you state before the Court that such was the case at the time of this great event of which you say has taken place? Witness—I will affirm that all nations were represented on Mount Zion and on the land of America and were gathered before him, but only a few of the millions of this land were able to witness his coming and less still, were able to distinguish him as the Son of Man.

The next witness called, was James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ. Will you state before the Court, what you know in relation to the second coming of Christ? Witness—In the year 1883, I went to Mount

Zion; the next year, during the month of December, I witnessed a grand illumination around the setting sun and for nearly one hour afterwards; I recognized this as the sign of the second coming of Jesus Christ, it continued, and in 1885, July 21st, this great personage appeared, afterward a great light came and remained over his head as if suspended from the heavens.

Cross-examination by the Defense — Will the witness state what this illumination and light had to do with the second coming of Christ? Witness—The great light was indicative of the personage who appeared and was similar to the star which led the wise men of the east to the place where the Messiah was born. The illumination around the sun was the great sign, spoken of by Joseph Smith the Prophet; that should immediately appear in heaven, after the sounding of the trump of God, saying prepare ye, prepare ye, O inhabitants of the earth; for the judgement of our God is come; behold and lo! the Bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

Here the Defense objected to this revelation by Joseph Smith; but the reason given, was untenable and was overruled.

Witness continued—And all nations have testified of this great sign, and all people have seen it together from the east into the west.

Cross-examination. If this personage has come why was the event not made known? Witness, the Law hath gone forth from Mount Zion (Independence, Mo.) and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem (Salt Lake City). The nations have been notified but the testimony has been treated with

silent contempt by Kings and Rulers, by Prophets and Apostles, by Priests and Ministers and Peoples.

By the Court: Will the witness state that a notice of this event was sent to the President of the United States, the Defendant in this case? Witness: Yes, information with respect to the Second Coming of Christ was forwarded January 1887, with due notice also that the land of America would be required by the Most High.

Cross-examination: Who authorized the sending of such notice to the President of the United States of America? Witness: The owners of the land of America.

Cross-examination: Will the witness dare to state before the Court, that the land of America is not owned by the American people?

Here the Court objected to any question being put with threatening aspect, and stated that the witness would not be compelled to answer it.

Witness, however, stated ‘I am not afraid to declare the truth, and will affirm that the American people do not own the land.’ Did they ever purchase it? No, it was not saleable property. Was it theirs by right of discovery? No, for it had never been lost. But this valuable piece of real estate was thrown open by the owners, for the oppressed and down trodden and poor of all nations, that they might come and find rest and freedom on its broad prairies, rich valleys, hills and mountains.

Cross-examination. Then will the witness state what is the power and nature of the American Government and people? Witness: It is that of Stewardship and not of Ownership.

Cross-examination: I am through with the witness and he was then released.

The next witness introduced by the prosecution, was the remnant of the holy seed, or one of the three disciples of Jesus Christ; of the American continent, who had not tasted of death, neither suffered pain or bodily sickness nor sorrow of mind except for the sins of the world, and who had been cast out of the Mormon Church for declaring the word of God and the testimony of the Son of Man.

Will you state before this court what you know in relation to the Second Coming of Christ, and also with respect to the persecutions of the Covenant people of the Lord?

Witness. I know that the Second Coming of Christ has taken place, for I have seen Him, He is now upon earth and in our midst. I met with Him January, 1887, when He related to me His mission and work in simplicity and with convincing power, and light, and truth, sufficient to convince me that His testimony was true and that He was the Son of Man.

With relation to the persecutions of this people of God; I will state that I was acquainted with them ever since the days of their troubles in Nauvoo, Illinois, and their mobbing and expulsion from that place under the eye and

consent of the government officials, and also their afflictions in Salt Lake valleys; in the shape of laws which are unjust and oppressive to the people of God, and a menace to the fundamental principles upon which this great Republic is founded. (At the same time I wish to state that I do not and will not sanction or uphold them in any iniquity or abominations they may be guilty of, whether in the sight of God, or against the government.)

Here the witness was reminded by the court, to confine himself to testimony with respect to the persecution of this people and not to any crime they may have committed.

The prosecution then stated this is all the evidence I wish to bring before the court.

Cross-examination, by the Defense: Will the witness state before this court that he was not at the place and witnessed the Second Coming of Christ?

Witness: I have seen Him, and know that He has come. Let not the counsel think that He would always remain on Mount Zion, (Independence), that He would not come to Jerusalem, (Salt Lake City), in the land of Judea of the Western Continent.

Cross-examination: How did He come to Salt Lake City, and in what manner did He appear?

Witness: He came in His glory, with fire and with his chariots, like a whirlwind and his appearance was like another man.



By the Court: Will the witness state plainly what was the glory of this personage and what is intended by the fire, the chariots, and the whirlwind?

Witness: His glory is grace and truth. These are the principles, which are of him, in him and around him, a fullness of which constitutes the glory of his Father, and the throne of the eternal Deity. The chariots were the railway cars.

Cross-examination: Will the witness state before the court, that the government officials were not justified when they permitted the Mormons to be driven from their homes and cities by cruel forces of mobs?

Witness: Yes, and not only so, but they betrayed their most sacred trust founded upon the Constitution of the United States. For the sacred right of American citizenship was trampled in the dust, when they suffered this people to be driven by wicked mobs. And without bringing offenders to judgement whether as Mormons or in the shape of mobs, and as these men sowed the wind they must reap the whirlwind.

This closed the evidence for the Prosecution.

The Counsel for the Defense then stated, I shall bring before the court certain evidence which would go to prove that the time of the lease had not expired, and that the treatment of the Mormon people was not considered persecution.

The first witness called by the Defense was Herod, (who joined hands with Pontius Pilate in the trial and murder of Jesus Christ, both betrayed the

sacred trust belonging to their offices and suffered mob rule to do its wicked work of shedding innocent blood), who is now President of the twelve apostles of the Mormon Church.

Will the witness state before this court what he knows with respect to the Second Coming of Jesus Christ, whether or not this event has taken place?

Witness then stated with considerable vehemence, that this event has not taken place, or I should have known it; there is not one before me who has any right to know about this event, or to make it known to others. When he comes, it will not take place on Mount Zion, but he will come to his temple, and it is not finished yet. I do not believe he will come before 1891, when we expect His temple will be ready for him.

By the Court: Will the witness confine his testimony to what he knows, not what he may believe.

Cross-examination by the prosecution: Will the witness state before this court what office he held July 21st, 1885, and if you were ever notified of this event as having taken place?

Witness: I was President of the Twelve Apostles at the time named, and I did not receive any such notice.

Cross-examination: Did not John Taylor inform you that in August 1885, he had received a revelation and notification that this event had taken place?

Witness: No, he must have kept it very close for no one has heard of it.

Cross-examination: Did you hear about a second notice being sent to John Taylor in 1886, by the Son of Man. Witness: No, all this has been kept a secret too, and the people have been held in ignorance of the fact.

Cross-examination: Will the witness state before the court whether or not he was on Mount Zion July 21st, 1885? Witness: No. I was more than a thousand miles away at that time.

Cross-examination: Then, will the witness still declare that this event did not take place in his absence and without his knowledge? Witness: Yes, I still affirm that the second coming of Christ has not taken place, or I should have known it.

By the Court: Upon what ground do you make the assertion, seeing you were not present at the time and place? Witness: Because of the high position I hold in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

Cross-examination: This witness need not to be detained longer and was excused.

The next witness called by the defense was Saul of Tarsus, now a prominent elder in the Church of the Great Red Dragon, (spoken of in the first issue of "Voice of Seventh Angel").

Defense. Will the witness state before this court, what he knows in relation to the second coming of Christ? Witness: I was on Mount Zion

(Independence, Mo.,) July 21st, 1885, and I heard something in regard to the Second Coming of Jesus Christ, but I did not pay any attention to the report, as I did not believe it.

By the Court: Will the witness speak as to what he knows, not what he has heard or believes? Witness: Then stated this event has not taken place, or I should have seen it; for such will be the greatness and splendor of his coming that every eye shall see him.

And with regard to the persecutions of the Utah Mormons. They have fellowshipped criminals in that church who have broken the laws of the land, and also the laws of God, recorded in the Book of Mormon and in the Book of Covenants and Commandments revealed by the Prophet Joseph Smith.

And the Church which I humbly represent has been trying for over a quarter of a century to show them the error of their ways and bring them to the True Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, but we admit that we have not been able to accomplish this noble effort; and now we look for the Government of this great nation to use summary measures to bring them to time.

Here the Court kindly reminded the witness that he was not called on this occasion to act in the capacity of a missionary, but to testify to certain questions now before the court. Witness, (then somewhat recovered from the old habits of leading the blind with him into the ditch) stated the Government had a right to make the laws which are in force; and we hope that these Utah Mormons will be taught this important lesson, that the

Government of the United States is supreme, and that the said laws although not strictly in harmony with the Constitution, yet we insist that the Government still use more summary measures.

By the Court: Let the witness understand that he is not called here to discuss the rights of the Government, or the measures you and the church you represent may insist, but simply to state whether or not there has been persecution on the part of the Government, in the shape of unjust laws, or in any other way; will the witness confine himself to these points, and to his knowledge of them only? Witness: The Government has made laws, especially to handle the Utah Mormons, because some of the Mormons had committed crimes, that could not be punished sufficiently by the laws of the land; hence these laws have been enacted by Congress and the people of Utah must abide them. The Mormons have no friends, except as far as they have means to buy them.

The witness was then turned over for cross-examination by the Counsel for the Prosecution: Will the witness state before the court what should constitute the power and great splendor of the Second Coming of Jesus Christ? Witness: He will descend through the heavens in flaming fire with thousands of angels.

Cross-examination: Will the witness then state that because he did not see or apprehend these characteristics at the time and place is based his testimony that this event has not taken place? Witness: Yes, these are the grounds upon which I made the assertion.

Cross-examination: Will the witness state before the court, what part of the heavens, or what are the heavens he refers to— the starry heavens in illimitable space, or the heavens which are to pass away with a great noise. Those formed by the great Creator, or those which have been ruled by prophets and apostles, by priests, Elders and ministers upon the earth's surface?

Witness, I will state the latter, or the heavens which are to pass away with a great noise. Cross-examination, will the witness state also what kind of fire will be used and who are the angels that will surround him? Witness, the words of truth that will proceed from his mouth, as he passes through the heavens (churches) will constitute the flaming fire; and all mankind are the angels surrounding him; or as the Book of Mormon declares (referring to this time) all men will be angles to God or the Devil. And besides these, there are a hundred and forty-four thousand that shall stand with the Lamb upon Mount Zion, ministering angels (spirits) that will follow him whitherso-ever he goeth.

Here the counsel for the defense objected to the testimony, on the ground that Saul must have been smitten again by a great light and voice from heaven; but this objection was overruled by the court, stating that although the witness might have a change of mind by revelation and mere light; yet at the same time be not incapable to tell the truth in this matter.

Cross-examination: As the heavens referred to are the various churches in the world, the flaming fire, is the truth this personage will utter

and the angels are mankind—May not the second coming of Christ have taken place without you having apprehended the event? Witness: In the light of facts which have been developed I am compelled to answer yes, such may have been the case.

Cross-examination: Will the witness state before the court; that criminals in the Utah church could not be reached by the laws of the Land hence the necessity for the laws referred to in your testimony? Witness: I am not prepared to affirm any such statement while I have any faith in the great government of the United States and the power invested in it for the execution of the laws; But I will state that if the laws of the land had been executed with respect to the Mormon people when in Missouri and Illinois; There would have been no difficulty at the present time. Because criminals would have been brought to justice, the innocent would have been protected, and the distressed would have been redressed of their wrongs; and mobs would have learned the lesson that the Constitution must be respected. But alas the Executors of the law betrayed their trust and the great nation they represented and suffered mobs to accomplish their desires, and the laws of the land were not administered—and as I have said before the Mormons had no friends and they have in reality no friends at the present time, and the said laws are not any more necessary now, than they were fifty years ago.

Cross-examination: Then stated that he was through with the witness and he was released.

The next witness called by the defense was a high Priest and one in great authority by the people; will the witness state what he knows with respect to the Second Coming of Christ? Witness: I know that this event is yet in the future and will not take place before 1891. I will also state that if such a great event had taken place, why John Taylor would have known it and beside the temple is not ready yet.

By the court, let your testimony in this case be independent of what somebody else may know.

The witness was then cross-examined by counsel for the Prosecution.

Cross-examination: Will the witness state before the court that John Taylor did not know of his great occurrence? Witness: I will not say that he did not know of it, but I will state that if he did he has kept this knowledge from his flock, or from the people and must take the consequences of such unfaithfulness.

Cross-examination: Will the witness state before the court that his evidence was based upon the position held by John Taylor. Witness: Yes, such was my confidence in John Taylor, that I did not for a moment allow myself to think, that he would keep such an important revelation from his people, but as such is a fact, I shall for the future allow myself to think more and cease to put confidence in any man on account of the office he may hold.



Cross examination: Then stated I am satisfied, and the witness was excused.

The Defense then introduced another distinguished witness to testify with respect to the terms of the lease, as not having been violated; will the witness state before the court what he knows about this matter relevant to the case? Witness: I was well acquainted with a certain people known as Mormons, but they styled themselves the people of God. They believed in revelation and, Prophets, and all that kind of thing and Joe Smith's Golden Bible, there was a great cry made against them, and mobs began to form to destroy them or to drive them out of the state, or rather, an order was issued by the governor of Missouri, to exterminate them, and was only prevented from being carried out, by them instantly complying with every requirement exacted from them.

Cross-examination: Will the witness state before the court, that the governor issued an order to exterminate this people. Why not let the mob do that kind of work? Witness: Yes, and I suppose he would not let the mob have the honor of such business, and he dipped his pen in the blood of his own unprotected fellow citizens and wrote out their doom, without a knowledge of their crime.

Another witness was called by the Defense: Will the witness state before the court what he knows with respect to the Mormon troubles, in relation to the death of two men, who were called prophets; how it occurred?

Witness: I was well acquainted with these men, one of them was Mayor of the city of Nauvoo and on account of an Official act which led to the destruction of the office of the Expositor. This affair was made the basis for his arrest, he with his brother however gave themselves up to the proper authorities for trial, promising to make restitution if necessary.

There were mobs rising in every direction and because of this condition of things Special protection was guaranteed by the governor of the State; that they might come to a proper trial, but not withstanding this, they were both murdered by a mob, at Carthage Jail, Illinois, while awaiting their trial.

Cross examination: Will the witness state before the court where the Governor and his men were, when this tragedy was committed? Witness: He had gone to Nauvoo with a part of his force, and the prisoners were left without proper protection.

Another distinguished witness was called to give evidence with regard to the rights of the Mormons.

Defense: Will the witness state before the court what occurred by his own act and knowledge in this respect? Witness: During the troubles which occurred to a people who called themselves Latter-Day Saints. A petition for redress was presented before me duly signed by the representatives of this same people. But in reply to their entreaties, I said “though your cause be ever so just, I can do nothing for you because I have no power.”

Cross-examination: Will the witness state before this court, what office you held at the time you made the reply that you had no power to help; the helpless and distressed in their final appeal to you for protection and redress for their wrongs.

Witness: I was President of the United States and I could not listen to their distress; their cries had to ascend to heaven and enter into the ears of the Lord God.

Cross-examination: Will the witness state before the court the reason why you could not help a people in distress; seeing you held the highest office in the Land, and possessed all powers to do an act of justice according to the Constitution of the United States? Witness, these people were called Mormons, and the whole Nation was against them and I was not able to see that the laws were executed, and this people protected in their just rights.

Cross-examination: Will the witness deny before this Court, that in his reply to that petition for redress, he betrayed the sacred trust placed in him as President, and suffered dishonor, disgrace and shame to attach to this great Nation, who had given to him that office. Witness, I cannot deny this, for now I can see and realize the terrible effect of not doing an act of justice, when called for by a people in so great distress.

Still another important witness was called by the Council for the Defense—(Pontius Pilate,) Governor of Utah,—(The Western Judea.)

Defense: Will the witness state before the court what you know about the people under your care relevant to this case? Witness, the majority of my people are Mormons. Forty years ago they were driven to this valley, (then a desert) because of their peculiar faith, and their belief in Joseph Smith's golden Bible (which however the American Nation regarded as the Solomon Spaulding story;) although there were many unfavorable reports in circulation about them, (for some of which there is good foundation,) yet still I must injustice state that as a people, they are honest and industrious and have made this barren wilderness to blossom as the rose; and were it not for that tyrannical power, (called the Priesthood of Aaron) their spiritual and temporal leaders exercise over them, holding them in the worst kind of bondage and ignorance; I could not wish to live among a better and more peaceable people.

Still I am compelled as an officer of the United State Government, which I am duly authorized to represent.

Here the Court stated that it was unnecessary for the witness to dwell upon the authority he held, as it was fully understood.

Witness: I will then state, the said people or the Mormons have a government of their own; and that King Herod, or the president of the twelve apostles, is greater than Pontius Pilate and Caesar, or similar to the Catholics in Ireland, who would rather be under the temporal and spiritual power of the Pope, than the rule of the British Government. (Here the Court could not refrain from a smile, but did not interrupt the witness).

I will state further, in view of this fact, I admonished the Government, that this people, under this power of blind submission to their prophetic and tyrannical leaders, they might cause some trouble, as they increased in numbers and that immediate action was necessary, in some form, or, if let alone they might become a menace to the nation and the Government of this great Republic.

By the Court: Will the witness please to state his point? Witness: I do not wish to weary the court, but only to prepare the way somewhat for the startling announcement I am about to make:

When I was in Washington (with several other gentlemen,) I succeeded in so presenting the position of this people to Congress, that they were induced to pass certain laws or measures. In order that the power of their Prophets and Apostles, and Bishops might not only be overthrown, but that their faith, hope and power with respect to the literal Kingdom of God might be destroyed also; or in other words these measures were adopted either to compel the Mormons to give up their Kingdom idea and revelation, or to have their rights and privileges taken from them and also those who practiced polygamy and unlawful cohabitation should upon conviction be sent to prison.

And I will state also, although, I have succeeded in getting these laws passed and in operation, yet it is well known at the same time that they are not in harmony with the constitution and the fundamental principle upon which our great Government is founded; still it was silently considered

necessary that the great standard laws of our glorious country should be disregarded, or at least virtually suspended for a time or until this idea and faith in this Kingdom of God business should be taken out of them, or wear them out of it, and then our glorious banner of liberty could wave over their vanquished faith and crushed hopes and silent graves.

Then this noble Government of a hundred years could repeal those laws; the purpose being accomplished, and the destruction of two hundred thousand souls.

By the Court: Will the witness confine his testimony to the acts of the government and not to the future possibilities.

By the Defense: This is all the evidence I wish to present in this case.

Cross-examination, by the counsel for the prosecution: Will the witness state before the court, that this golden Bible, or more generally known as the Book of Mormon, if it was ever offered to the people of the United States as the word of God?

Witness: Yes, for many years this was done.

Cross-examination: Did the American people believe in or receive this book as containing the word of God, and the fullness of the gospel to the Gentiles?

Witness: No, they rejected it and said it was a story of one Solomon Spaulding.

By the Court: Will the witness state any important objection raised against the reception of this Book of Mormon?

Witness: The American people declared that the book was unnecessary, saying, “a bible, a bible, we have got a bible; and we need no more bibles and no more revelation.”

Cross-examination: Will the witness state before the court, what authority the Government possessed with respect to the passage of the laws in question?

Witness: The Government which I represent holds supreme power to make laws that are deemed necessary.

Cross-examination: Will the witness state before the Court that the Government has a right to make laws which are not in harmony with the Constitution?

Witness: There was a necessity for so far setting the Constitution aside as to permit the passage of the laws (already referred to) which curtail the privileges and destroy to some extent the common rights of the Mormons, and which are at variance with the fundamental principles of freedom and equality upon which is based the fabric of our glorious Republic. But at the same time, it was not intended that such measures should have a permanent place upon the statute Books of this free country and that as soon as the object was accomplished, they should be repealed.

By the court: Will the witness state in plain terms what was the object of these measures?

Witness: To wear out the saints of the Most High, to destroy their faith, their hope and power in building up a literal Kingdom of God, in the midst of this great American Republic.

Cross examination: Will the witness please state before the court, as to what is the nature of the crime of this people of God, that he deemed it necessary to induce Congress to pass the measures in question?

Witness: It is treason, and is chiefly based upon this fact; that it is a part of their faith and hope that God will set up a literal kingdom in the latter days, that will subdue the Government of the United States, and finally all nations. And that they claim to be citizens of that kingdom.

Cross-examination: Was there no law in the statute books of this nation to deal with treason?

Witness: I suppose there must have been such a law, but it was deemed necessary to adopt the said measures, by which they could be handled more effectively.

By the court: Will the witness state by his personal knowledge as their Governor, whether the Mormon people are in rebellion against the United States' Government, and upon what facts he bases his testimony of treason?

Witness: The facts are these: that the kingdom of God is greater in their view, than the ruling powers of the United States, or that they would



rather be under the rule of the President of the Mormon Church, than under the power of the Government officials of this nation.

Cross-examination: Then will the witness state before this court, that the said laws were made, not because this people were in actual rebellion and committing the crime of treason in act and deed, but rather because of their faith in the literal Kingdom of God and the paramount love or fear manifested toward the president of the twelve apostles?

Witness: Yes, these laws were intended to so far destroy this principle of their faith, that their power should be forever broken, and that this handful of people should have no power to take or overthrow the great ruling powers of over sixty millions of people.

Cross-examination: I am satisfied.

The counsel for the defense then stated that he had already brought before the court all the evidence necessary to show that the time of the lease had not expired and also that the terms of the agreement had not been broken.

The counsel for the prosecution then addressed the court, stating that although the evidence brought by the defense has been somewhat lengthy, yet I have failed to see a single point in the whole of it, which has impaired the evidence of the prosecution, but on the other hand, much that would confirm it. I will therefore not detain the court longer but rest my case.

By the court: The parties are requested to appear on the following day when a verdict will be given.

Court having assembled, at the time appointed; surrounded by thousands of heaven and earth; who waited some with great anxiety, others patiently, and still others who did not seem to care which way it was or who gained the day so long as they could make money.

The great and All-wise Judge of all the earth, then proceeded to give in the verdict, addressing the parties, saying; this action which has occupied the attention of the court for some time, is one of momentous importance to this nation. It also involves the question of the reign of universal peace and the throne, of him who is appointed to judge the world with the truth and to govern the nations with righteousness and equity.

I find judgment in this case for the Plaintiff. With a further order, that the Defendant be given until January 21st, 1889 and 4th Anno Dei; to peaceably give up possession of said real estate; and if the verdict of this court is not complied with by the time specified, the owners will be justified in taking such measures as will induce the defendant, either to obey the mandate of the court, or to take away his dominion to consume and destroy it unto the end.

In our first issue of “the voice of the seventh angel” we showed that the people of the Latter-day Saints are the identical children of Israel, or the same spirits resurrected and restored to their bodies of flesh. We shall now state that the Gentiles are the Egyptians of ancient date and the identical

Romans of less ancient date, now resurrected and united to their bodies of flesh according to their actions. Thus showing the fact that whatsoever a nation or people sows, that shall they also reap. That is, if a nation or people do good and continue in that course, they are restored in the resurrection to that which is good, or, on the other hand if they do that which is evil, they are resurrected to evil in their next probationary state and so on until they have passed through their final probation.

Or in other words, if the Ancient Egyptians, persecuted and oppressed the children of Israel and repented not, but were destroyed in the Red Sea, and the other party fell in the wilderness because of their transgression; then on the principle of eternal justice, the parties must be restored to these conditions face to face, and either repent and overcome them or be again destroyed; which principle has been fully verified in the history of the Romans and the Jews on the Eastern Continent.

And again, in harmony with this same principle, we find that both parties are restored and resurrected in the flesh, now upon the Western Continent; according to their works and deeds in their previous probation, and the history of the Mormons, in connection with the American nation, abundantly proves beyond controversy, that neither the United States people, nor the covenant people of the Lord have repented of their sins, in any former probation.

What do we learn from this striking and significant picture, of the history and character of two distinct peoples. The Egyptians and Israelites, as Romans and Jews, and as Americans and Mormons?

We learn that without repentance—that neither time, nor change, nor place, will make any difference to the nature, disposition, and actions, of any nation or people, but that which they do in one age of the world, they will do in another, or as Jesus once said to the covenant people, “as did your fathers so do ye,” viz., the same spirits in the fathers, do the same things in the children, because they repent not, but always resist the Holy Ghost.

What will be the result of this unrepentant condition after the period of final probation is passed? They will enter upon their eternal state, which is the second death and be as though there had been no redemption made.

In agreement with these facts, we shall ask a few questions as follows:

What office has King Pharaoh held? That of Emperor of Rome—and now that of President of the United States of America.

What office has Pontius Pilate held in this age of the world? That of Governor of Missouri, of Illinois, and now of Utah Territory.

What office has King Herod held of late years? In 1857 he was President of the Covenant people of the Lord, their Leader and Commander; at the present time he holds the office of president of the twelve apostles, spiritual and temporal ruler over the Mormon church or the Western Judea.

What office has Moses held since he led the children of Israel through the Red Sea, by the power of God? That of king in the days of David, a prophet in the days of Ezekiel, a young child in the time of Herod, a young man in the days of John the Baptist, an innocent man by the testimony of Pilate, the Messiah of the Jews, the Rejected one, the crucified one. He held all power both in heaven and earth, when John was an exile.

He was called a rebel in the days of King George; but a noble warrior in the time of Washington, he was President of the United States in 1789, he was the strength and glory of the covenants made with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, he was Enoch and Adam the only begotten son of the Most High, he was the Prince of the Covenant renewed April 6th, 1830, he was a martyr 1844, a young man 1860, a member of the church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints 1870, a miner in the Rocky Mountains 1876, a carpenter in Chicago 1880. One of the two sons who had not tainted 1885, he was one who witnessed the second coming of Christ, and one of the two witnesses on Mount Zion, he came to the City of Salt Lake in 1886 in the character of the Son of Man, and is now one of the two prophets raised up to the Jewish people, whose testimony will continue 1260 days.

Who is Caiaphas, the high priest, who gave to Saul of Tarsus authority to persecute the early Christians? He is President of the Re-organized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (the church of the great Red Dragon) and their prophet, seer and revelator.

What is the testimony of the Son of Man? That the Second Coming of Christ has already taken place. That this is the hour of resurrection, and that the great Judgment has begun.

What is the testimony of the remnant of the Holy Seed; who has been cast out of the Mormon Church by the Spirit of the Great Red Dragon? That the Son of Man is now upon the earth and has come to Salt Lake City, and with him the Holy priesthood, the city of Enoch and Church of the First-born; the one hundred and forty-four thousand having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

On what principle may the people of the Latter-day Saints expect a deliverance from the power of their enemies, seeing they have rejected the Son of Man, and cast out from their midst the last of the prophets for the Word of God, and the testimony of the Son of Man? The same as before, (when in Egypt) because they are greatly oppressed, and have suffered terrible injustice from the people of this nation, and not on account of these facts only, but for his great Name's sake, and in fulfillment of His own Word which has gone forth that He will deliver His covenant people; if it so be that He must destroy the wicked by fire, nevertheless the hypocrites of His people will he cut off in life or in death. Saith God.

Will fire be the element of destruction to all who fight against Zion and the Covenant people of the Lord? Yes, all who persist in this, whether as individuals, or as an army; whether as Mormons or Gentiles, must be destroyed by fire.

What will be the effect of this deliverance and destruction upon this proud and exalted nation? It will teach them the lesson, that the Most High is able to take possession of His own chosen land and give it to the poor, and the meek and the humble and that none can stay His hand or hinder His purposes from being accomplished.

What effect will this signal deliverance have upon the Covenant people themselves? It will free them from the power of their unfaithful and oppressive leaders; for they will cast these idols, set up by their own hands to the moles and to the bats and they will then serve the Lord their God and David their Prince, and God will magnify his name and power and subdue or constrain all the kingdoms of the world to acknowledge the government of the Most High and that the earth is the Lords and the fulness thereof.

Seek to bring forth and establish my Zion. Keep my commandments in all things and if you keep my commandments and endure to the end, you shall have eternal life, which gift is the greatest of all the gifts of God.

Behold I am Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, who created the heavens and the earth, a light which cannot be hid in darkness. Wherefore I must bring forth the fulness of my gospel from the Gentiles into the house of Israel. And behold thou art David and thou art called to assist, which thing if ye do and are faithful, ye shall be blessed both spiritually and temporally and great shall be your reward. Amen.

These words were given to David Whitmer, a witness to the Book of Mormon, containing the fulness of the gospel to the Gentiles, June, 1829.

What are we to understand by them? We are to understand that a special work was given to this man, and no greater reward was ever offered to any man on earth, on the condition of obedience in all things, and endurance to the end, or until the Coming of the Son of Man.

We are to understand also that the prophet; Joseph Smith, was Jesus Christ the Son of the living God, bringing again the doctrine of the Everlasting Father, the voice, the words, and light of the eternal elements.

He was that light which could not be hid in the darkness of the nineteenth century. But he gave to the world the Book of Mormon, (hid for ages, because of iniquity) the ancient Bible of the Western Continent. He also revised the bible of the Eastern Continent and restored many precious things, which had been taken from the gospel of the Lamb, by that great and abominable church, the whore of all the earth, with whom kings have committed fornication.

He was that light which broke forth among the Gentiles, but they loved darkness rather than light because their deeds were evil, they did not comprehend him or his great work. The Book of Mormon, the fullness of the gospel was rejected and both him and his people were persecuted and driven from place to place, until finally this light is gone, and the powers of darkness prevail. Wicked men rejoice and devils laugh; but they knew not the mind of God, neither his designs nor purposes.

By their own acts they thrust this light from them, but it could not be hid, so neither could these powers of darkness hold him, he continues his



mission in the bowels of the earth; in the regions unknown he opens the gates of hades, and the prisoners are set free.

Only forty years pass away and his sign appears in the heavens all nations behold it from the East unto the West and scientific men tried in vain to give an explanation of that wonderful phenomenon the brilliant tints and beautiful illumination around the sun, best seen at sunset and sunrise, (but there was one that understood the sign and hailed it with great joy) what could be more significant of the coming of that great light—the glorious Son of Righteousness.

In 1885 he bursts open the bars of death and hell and the grave and appears on Mount Zion in power and great glory.

Over fifty years had passed away and this prophecy had not and could not be fulfilled until after the second coming of Christ. “Wherefore I must bring the fullness of my gospel from the Gentiles unto the house of Israel.” And David Whitmer was called to assist, and his life was spared until the opportunity should be given him to do his part of the work in transferring the fullness of the gospel.

In August, 1885, David was notified of his calling and work, but he regarded it not.

In April, 1886, the time having arrived for the fulfillment of the above words, the son of the living God was sent to visit David at his house, (Richmond, Mo.), his attention was called to the revelation and to the part

for him to do. He replied as follows: "I cannot receive it, when was the revelation given? Joseph was a fallen prophet after a certain date, and besides, if God wants me to do anything he can let me know it, we have the means of getting revelation." I suppose he referred to a stone they have in possession.

He refused to do his part of the work although it was given him by the Prophet before the date he assigned of Joseph's fall, he also rejected the call and testimony of the Son of Man.

And David Whitmer will have no excuse before the bar of judgment, for not performing the work given him to do, on the ground that God did not let him know it, and call him with his own voice; neither will his plea of Joseph being a fallen prophet avail him anything; but he will find that he has lost forever, the great reward promised him, and the gift of eternal life.

Because of his unfaithfulness to the cause of Zion, and has not kept the commandments of God in all things; but finally essayed to build up a church unto himself and presented it as the church of Christ, but it was found to be of the kingdom of the Devil; built upon the sand, and cannot stand. Disturbed, trembled and shook to the center by the voice of the Son of God.

While I do not deny the ordination of David W. by Joseph Smith to the office of Prophet, Seer, and Revelator to the church; but why is there no tangible record of this important act? And further there was no necessity for another to fill the place of Joseph; he finished his own work that he was sent

to do, and then he was taken away and with him the holy priesthood. All that the people of the Latter-Day Saints required was a Joshua, or a great Commander, to rule a people with a broken covenant and changed ordinances, and not a prophet, seer or revelator, for Joseph had revealed all that God intended to give, until the coming of the Son of Man. Therefore, let all pretenders to the seat of Joseph, beware of handling the Ark of God and of practicing deception in the name of Christ upon their devoted followers.

When the Son of Man shall come in his glory and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory, and before him shall be gathered all nations, and they shall see the Son of Man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

What are the clouds here referred to? They are the angels who attend and accompany the Son of Man.

O, ye wise men and priests and elders and ministers of every church and people, think not, teach not, preach not and tell it not; that because you have not seen the angels, the Son of Man hath not come; but remember to entertain the strangers.

It is written when he shall appear we shall be like him, viz: his birth and appearance will be like another man.

How may we distinguish the Son of Man? By his testimony, and work, and knowledge, and experience, and power, and glory.

What is the testimony of the Son of Man? I am sent of the Father, and I know him, he that hath seen me hath seen the Father also; I am he that liveth and was dead, and behold I am alive again forever more. I am the resurrection and the life, whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die.

What is the work of the Son of Man? To judge the world, to reveal the wonderful things of God, and the secret acts of men, to open the books and unfold the scriptures, to put an end to contention, war, and bloodshed, and to establish one universal kingdom of peace and good will to men.

What is the sword of the Lord? It is truth. By this principle he will subdue all nations and cast down the thrones of Mystery Babylon, the Great, and his word shall be obeyed, and his will shall be done by the earth, as it has been done by the heavens.

But, says one, the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels in flaming fire taking vengeance; how do you account for this? This is another figure used to represent the character of his coming. Truth, as a flaming fire, will surround him in his manifestation from heaven, in heaven or by heaven.

Who are the mighty angels? They are the four men to whom is given power over the four parts of the earth, to save life and to destroy.

Truth is the flaming chariot in which he will ride and by which he will accomplish the will of his father.

But says one, how is it the wicked are not destroyed and those who know not God and obey not the gospel? I answer, the wicked and the disobedient are, those who know not God, and have rejected the testimony of the Son of Man, and are already punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power, (for he has come to be glorified in his saints and to be admired in all them that believe in this day) and finally they will be banished from the Land of America, to a locality that will be in harmony with their actions, life, and character, as we have shown in the first issue of “the Voice of the Seventh Angel.”

Behold the Lord will come with fire and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire, for by fire and by his sword the will Lord plead with all flesh and the slain of the Lord shall be many.

What are we to understand by this expressive description of the Second Coming of Jesus Christ? We are to understand, that when the Lord came to Mount Zion (Independence, Mo.) and when the Son of Man came to the secret chambers of the Most High, (the valleys of the Rocky Mountains) to deliver his people. That he took advantage of the chariots of Nahum,—the railway cars; he came with fire and by fire, and as the swiftness of the whirlwind.

#### A NOTIFICATION.

President Grover Cleveland, and House of Representatives, *Judges, Rulers, and people of the United States.*

I have a message for you, O ye nation, not from man or any of the earth; but from that God who ruleth in the armies of Heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: Therefore, Read, Consider and Understand. And know that God hath not only spoken from the heavens; but hath come down with the powers of heaven, and doth dwell with man upon the earth, as he hath done in ancient days.

You will learn that America is God's choice land, and he hath declared by his prophets, that whatsoever nation shall possess it, shall keep the commandments of God; or be destroyed from off the face of it, when they are ripe in iniquity.

O ye land shadowing with wings, chosen of God and blessed of heaven above all the nations of the earth; whose sons and daughters were brought hither by the Spirit of truth. And the poor, and the oppressed; yea, the best blood of the world hath gathered to this Continent, and a mighty empire has risen, increased, and fostered by the God of Heaven.

Listen ye people, and give ear to my words, O ye nation: Which I am commanded to write unto you by the Holy Ghost.

In the life and history of the nations which have peopled this land before: you may see and know your destiny: for they have written it by the spirit of prophecy in everlasting characters of truth.

Two mighty empires have lived and flourished upon the bosom of this land, and their civilizations were coupled with the principles of light and love,

and truth: which made them great and powerful, yea, nowhere on the broad earth, were there a happier people, as long as they kept the commandments of God their heavenly Father.

But each of these ancient civilizations have fallen, and but a miserable remnant of the latter remains today, the former one was entirely destroyed. The first one originated with a colony, who came from the Tower of Babel; the other from Jerusalem in the reign of Zedekiah, King of Judah about 2500 years ago.

And this cometh to you, O ye Gentiles, that ye may know the decrees of God, that ye may repent and not continue in your iniquity until the fullness come, that ye may not bring down the fullness of the wrath of God upon you, as the inhabitants of this land hath hitherto done.

Do you ask what was the cause of the overthrow and destruction, of the preceding empires of this continent? It was because they broke the commandments of God, and bound themselves to each other in secret combinations and works of darkness; but they were not destroyed until God had sent prophets to warn them and to testify against their wickedness; and they took them and put them to death secretly by the Judges, that the knowledge of their death came not to the knowledge of the Governor of the land until after ward; Now behold this was contrary to the laws of the land that any man should be put to death, except they had power from the Governor of the Land, and the Judges who had done these things, were taken and brought before the chief Judge of the land, to be judged of the

crime they had done; according to the law, which had been given by the people.

Now it came to pass that those judges had many friends and kindreds, and the remainder, yea even, almost all the lawyers, and high priests did gather themselves together; and unite with the kindreds of those judges who were to be tried according to the law, and they did enter into a covenant one with another; yea, into that covenant which was given by them of old, which covenant was administered by the Devil, to combine against all righteousness; Therefore, they did combine against the people of the Lord, and entered into a covenant to destroy them and to deliver those who were guilty of murder from the grasp of justice, which was about to be administered according to the law, and they set at defiance the law, and the rights of their country; and the regulations of the Government were destroyed; because of these secret combinations, and the laws of the land could not be administered. In this way and by these things was the preceding empire of this land destroyed about 1500 years ago.

Now I do not write the manner of their oaths and combinations, for it hath been made known unto me, that they are had among all people, and whatsoever nations shall uphold such secret combinations to get power and gain until they shall spread over the nations, behold they shall be destroyed, for the Lord will not suffer that the blood of His saints, which has been shed by them, shall always cry unto him from the ground for vengeance upon them, and yet He avenge them not.



Wherefore, O ye Gentiles it is wisdom in God that these things should be shown unto you, that thereby ye may repent of your sins, and suffer not, that these murderous combinations shall get above you, which are built up to get power and gain, and the work, yea, even the work of destruction come upon you, yea, even the sword of justice of the eternal God shall fall upon you to your overthrow and destruction if ye suffer these things to be.

Wherefore the Lord commandeth you when ye shall see these things come among you that ye shall awake to a sense of your awful situation, because of this secret combination, which shall be among you, or woe be unto it, because of the blood of them who have been slain, for they cry from the dust, for vengeance upon it, and also upon those who build it up.

Who so buildeth it up, seeketh to overthrow the freedom of all lands, nations and countries, and it bringeth to pass the destruction of all people, for it is built up by the Devil, who is the father of all lies, even that same liar who beguiled our first parents, yea, even that same liar who hath caused man to commit murder from the beginning, who hath hardened the hearts of men, that they have murdered the prophets, and stoned them and cast them out from the beginning.

Wherefore, I am commanded to write these things, that evil may be done away and that the time may come that Satan may have no power upon the hearts of the children of men, but, that they may be persuaded to do good continually that they may come to the fountain of all righteousness and be saved.

Blessed are the Gentiles because of their belief in me, in, and of the Holy Ghost, which witness unto them of me and of the Father. But wo saith the Father unto the unbelieving of the Gentiles, for notwithstanding they have come forth upon the face of this land, and have scattered my people who are of the House of Israel, and my people who are of the House of Israel have been cast out from among them and have been trodden underfoot by them, and because of the mercies of the Father unto the Gentiles, and also the judgments of the Father upon my people who are of the House of Israel. Verily, verily I say unto you that after all this: Thus commandeth the Father that I should say unto you, when the Gentiles shall sin against my gospel, and shall be lifted up in the pride of their hearts above all nations, and above all the people of the whole earth, and shall be filled with all manner of lyings, and of deceits, and of mischiefs, and all manner of hypocrisy, and murders, and priestcraft, and whoredoms, and of secret abominations, and if they shall do all these things, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, behold saith the Father, I will bring the fulness of my gospel from among them, then will I remember my covenant which I have made unto my people O House of Israel, and I will bring my gospel unto them and I will show unto thee O House of Israel that the Gentiles shall not have power over you. But I will remember my covenant unto you O House of Israel, and ye shall come unto the knowledge of the fulness of my gospel.

But if the Gentiles will repent and return unto me, saith the Father, behold they shall be numbered with my people O House of Israel, and I will not suffer my people who are of the house of Israel, to go through among

them, and tread them down, saith the Father. But if they will not turn unto me, and harken unto my voice, I will suffer them, yea, I will suffer my people O House of Israel, that they shall go through among them and tread them down, and they shall be as salt that hath lost its savor, which is thence forth good for nothing but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of my people, O House of Israel.

Verily, verily I say unto you thus hath the Father commanded me, that I should give unto this people this land for their inheritance.

Therefore, hearken O ye Gentiles, and hear the words of Jesus Christ, the son of the living God, which he hath commanded me that I should speak concerning you; for, behold, he hath commanded me that I should write, saying. Turn all ye Gentiles from your wicked ways, and repent of your evil doings, and of your lyings, and deceivings, and of your whoredoms, and of your secret abominations, and your idolatries, and of your murders, and your priestcrafts, and your envyings and your strifes, and from all your wickedness and abominations, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name that ye may receive a remission of your sins and be filled with the Holy Ghost, that ye may be numbered with my people, who are of the house of Israel.

For remember that God is no respecter of nations, and ye are not any better than the nations who have fallen through these things.

Do ye, O ye nation trust in flatteries, or how can ye expect to escape the destiny of this secret combination and works of darkness which now control your governmental powers to an alarming extent? Can ye afford to

practice these abominations and be destroyed; or will you repent before destruction comes upon you as a whirlwind from the Almighty God who hateth these things.

And like your predecessors on this land, of fifteen hundred and of three thousand years ago you have persecuted the covenant people of the Lord, and driven them from city to city, and from State to State into the wilderness, yea; like the proceeding civilizations of this continent, ye have shed the blood of the prophets of God and stained the soil of Illinois and Missouri; and your laws, or the laws of the land were not administered, and the murderers were allowed to go free, yea, they were honorably acquitted.

This people besought the Judges to redress them for the wrongs they had suffered. The Governor and also the President of the nation were entreated to listen to the cry of the innocent, men, women and children, but it was heeded not, and they were driven from their lands and their homes into the wilderness, deprived of their rights, and the means of redress by the force of cruel mobs, and the government had not the power, or the disposition to stop these shameful and destructive proceedings. Why? Because of this secret combination, as of old, in their midst, to get gain, and power to rob and plunder and murder with impunity the people of the saints.

Nations may forget God and be turned into hell with the wicked. Presidents and Governors, and Judges may prove false to their most sacred trusts. And did not war and bloodshed rage through the land, and terminate in the death and misery of many souls, and also a debt of millions of dollars.

But this terrible judgment was not enough, you are still determined to persecute this same people, who have under the blessings of God redeemed the wilderness, and turned it into a fruitful plain.

I ask the question and let the world answer it, or I will. Is this nation any better, or less unjust today, than it was forty years ago? When this people were driven from their lands and their sacred homes, which they possessed in Missouri and Illinois in accordance with the laws of the land.

Forty years ago the popular and pretended cry of treason and defiance to the laws was raised to influence misinformed and ill-informed communities against this people, that mobs might do their work and drive them with impunity.

But let us show what was the crime of this people, all along their pathway? Why,—They were guilty of preparing the way for the establishment of that kingdom and reign of peace on earth, which God and his prophets have declared shall come. If this be treason then all religious bodies are guilty of the crime, for they all teach the same things; but the Latter-day Saints are honest enough to put into practice what they teach, this is all the difference between them and other churches, and if this be a crime against the laws of the land: Then this church and people are not more guilty than other churches who more or less teach these things, but practice them not, because they fear man more than God, otherwise they are found hypocrites.

O ye nation, have ye not read, that the earth is the Lord's and the fullness thereof? You might have read and understood also, that this Continent of America is God's choice land and by his power it was preserved from being peopled, or being overrun by other nations, that He might bring a people here by His spirit,— and by His influence and powers cause to be written—The Constitution for the government of this land; under whose broad banner the people became great and mighty, and happy and free, yea; God hath preserved this land when the people were few comparatively, from the power of the kings of the earth; and you might have read that God decreed many generations ago, that there should be no kings upon this land raised up unto the Gentiles, and that those who should try to place a king over this land should be destroyed.

And why was this so decreed, why? Because the King of this land was elected ages ago in the eternal councils of the heavens, and He whose right it is to reign will not suffer another to take his crown. But this exalted nation in the pride of their hearts, declare that God shall have no kingdom upon this land, although chosen and blessed by his hand above all the nations of the earth. Notwithstanding Daniel hath declared by the Holy Ghost that God will set up His own Kingdom and give it to the people of the Saints, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

Therefore, be assured, O ye nation of this Great Republic, that the God of Daniel, who is also the God of this land, is able and will accomplish

all his purposes, however much wicked men and devils may combine against His work, His strange work.

The hue and cry of forty years ago to incite relentless mobs, to drive this people from Missouri and Illinois, today, comes to us in a little different shape; the tactics of the enemy are changed somewhat. Today, our Government is made to take a hand in the work, and listen to the same old cry of treason and the like. And the chief officer of the nation has signified his readiness to sign something that Congress may do in the shape of laws, for to deal with this people, and hence—The Tucker-Edmunds—measures, soon to await his desire and signature.

They say there is something in the mountains to be put down at any cost if an army has to be sent to do it! Is not the crime of polygamy and unlawful cohabitation being severely dealt with under the present laws? Is there not an entire submission to the penalties offered thereto? Then why threaten this people with an army? (To make them do what they already are doing, viz., suffer the penalties in prisons for the transgression of these laws.) Are you ready to accomplish with the regular army that which the mobs did forty years ago?

At that time the President of the nation said to this people, “Your cause is just, but I can do nothing for you because I have no power.”—Is that cause less just today? Or shall the President send an army to force this same people, who still have this just cause?

You say that this people must obey the laws that gives them protection; this is right and just that it should be so. And I ask the question.

Why did not the laws protect this people forty years ago and restore them to their houses and lands? Why was it that the President had not the power at that time to send an army to enforce obedience to the laws, and protect this people in their just rights?

I will answer these questions.—Forty years ago the Gentiles bid defiance to the laws of the land, and banded together in mobs, but an army could not be sent to make them obey the laws, O no, the Mormons must go somewhere else for justice, or be exterminated; —To-day, the boot is fastened on the other leg, and they the Gentiles say, the people of God or the Mormons, must obey the laws (which gave them no protection) and there is power to send an army now to enforce them.

Shall this monstrous serpent always be fed at the public expense? Or when shall justice be done alike to all? That government which is able and will give protection when needed, according to the laws of the land, irrespective of mobs and secret combination, will prosper, and command the confidence and love of the people of God everywhere, and will be a terror to hypocrites and the wicked will not escape judgment and justice.

Look ye well and consider O ye wise men and rulers of this broad land! I write these things that ye may hear and know that which ye have never considered; but have believed the popular cry; Imposters!—False Prophet! Old Joe Smith and the Golden Bible! Solomon Spaulding story! !



Now listen to your own Bible whether you believe it or not, for the words which I shall write you are being significantly fulfilled:

And it shall come to pass in the last days, when the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains and shall be exalted above the hills and all nations shall flow unto it, and many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord to the house of the God of Jacob, and He will teach us of His ways, and we will walk in His path for out of Zion shall go forth the law and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

And he shall Judge among the nations and he shall rebuke many people, and they shall beat their swords into plowshares and their spears into pruning-hooks, and nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

O ye wicked ones enter into the rock, and hide in the dust, for the fear of the Lord, and His majesty shall smite thee, and the Idols he shall utterly abolish, and they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the glory of His Majesty shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

Wherefore it shall come to pass that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon Mount Zion, and upon Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the King of Assyria and the glory of his high looks.

For the Lord God of hosts shall make a consumption, even, determined in all the land. Therefore, thus saith the Lord God of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion be not afraid of the Assyrian, he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee after the manner of Egypt, (the smiting is now being done in this valley, by the officers acting under the authority of the general government, but the staff is not lifted up as yet, after the manner of Egypt, showing that the President will send an army to subdue this people; as Pharaoh did the children of Israel; history repeats itself.) For yet a little while and the indignation shall cease and mine anger in their destruction. I have commanded my sanctified ones and have also called my chosen ones, for my anger is not upon them that rejoice in my highness. The Lord of Hosts hath sworn, saying, surely as I have thought so shall it come to pass, and as I have purposed so shall it stand, that I will break the Assyrian in my land and upon my mountains tread him underfoot, then shall the yoke depart from off them and his burden depart from off their shoulders. This is the purpose that is purposed up on the whole earth, and this the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

Wo to the land shadowing with wings, in that time shall the present be brought to the Lord of Hosts of a people scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning, hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden underfoot (the Red Indians;) whose land the rivers have spoiled to the place of the name of the Lord of Hosts, the Mount Zion. In that day shall there be an altar to the Lord in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the Lord. And it shall be for a sign and for a

witness unto the Lord of Hosts, in the land of Egypt, for they shall cry unto the Lord because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a savior and a great one, and he shall deliver them, and the Lord shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptian (the American) shall know the Lord in that day.

Come my people, enter into thy chambers and shut thy doors about thee; hide thyself as it were for a little moment until the indignation be overpast. For behold the Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity. For the Lord shall rise up as in Mount Perazin, he shall be wrath as in the Valley of Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work, and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

Now, therefore, be ye not mockers lest your bands be made strong, for I have heard from the Lord of Hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth; shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captives delivered, but thus, saith the Lord, even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered, for the mighty God shall deliver his covenant people. He that fighteth against Zion shall perish, saith God.

Wherefore, for this cause that my covenants may be fulfilled which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh; I must needs destroy the secret works of darkness, and of murders and of abominations. Wherefore, he that fighteth against Zion, both Jew and Gentile, both bond and free, both male and female; for they are they

who are the whore of all the earth, for they who are not for me are against me, saith God.

And the time speedily cometh that the Lord God shall cause a great division among the people, and the wicked will he destroy, and he will spare his people; yea, if it so be that he must destroy the wicked by fire.

Slaves shall rise up against their masters (not of the negro race,) who shall be marshalled and disciplined for war, and the remnants who are left of the land shall marshal themselves, and shall become exceeding angry, and shall vex the Gentiles with, a sore vexation.

Now do not regard these words I have written you as foolish imaginations, for behold the Lord will remember his covenant which he hath made unto his people who are of the house of Israel; and ye need not any longer spurn at the doings of the Lord, for the sword of his justice is in his right hand, and if ye continue to spurn at his doings he will cause that it shall soon overtake you. Woe unto him that spurneth at the doings of the Lord, yea, woe unto him that shall deny the revelations of the Lord, yea, woe unto him that shall deny the Christ and his works, and that say the Lord no longer worketh by revelation or by prophecy, or by gifts, or by tongues, or by healings, or by the power of the Holy Ghost; yea, and woe unto him that shall say there can be no miracle wrought by Jesus Christ, to get gain, for he that doeth this, shall become like unto the Son of Perdition, for whom there is no mercy according to the words of Christ, yea, and ye not any longer hiss, nor spurn, nor make game of the Jews, (the people of the Latter- Day Saints,)

nor any of the remnant of the house of Israel (the Red Indians) for behold the Lord remembreth his covenant unto them, and he will do unto them according to that which he hath sworn, therefore, ye need not suppose that ye can turn the right hand of the Lord unto the left, that he may not execute judgment unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel.

I am sent of the Father for the time is at hand, and this people shall be delivered from bondage and the power of their enemies.

For all their sins and transgressions they have gone through many tribulations and much suffering; and God will now feel after his covenant people, and bring them to the covenant made April 6th, 1830— for this I shall continue to plead with them face to face, and ask my Father to give them the spirit of grace and supplication, that they may cease to put their trust in man, or any set of men, but in the true and living God.

And I plead with you, O ye nation, that ye should not rise up like a mighty flood against this people; do not strive to hinder them from doing the work God requires at their hands; He will teach them the true and perfect way.

Whilst it is true that this people have transgressed the laws of God, as well as some of the laws of man, for which they have suffered, and are now suffering—still God has declared after he has brought them through the fires, that he will deliver them, and be their God, and they shall be his people.

The time has come that everyone shall die for his own sins, and this whole people shall not suffer because of the wickedness of some in their midst, which has given their enemies power over them from time to time. Fear shall take hold upon the sinners, and hypocrites shall tremble and flee to their own place, and they will fight against Zion and the covenant people of the Lord, and be destroyed with the wicked.

Now whatever ye do O ye nation; these words will stand as a warning and a bright testimony, that ye cannot gainsay. The things I have written for your good and benefit, if ye will consider and profit by them, and for your just condemnation and overthrow, if you treat them with contempt, or pay no attention to them.

Watchmen, who are placed upon the walls of this broad Republic.—Awake!—Awake!—Consider!—Watch!—and Look!—The fires are kindled beneath you, ready to burst forth with more terror than a volcano! !

The stone cut out of the mountains without hands, will break those who fall upon it, and on whomsoever it shall fall it will grind them to powder.

This stone the builders have always rejected; but now it shall become the headstone of the corner, and the whole earth shall be filled with the glory thereof.

And many people shall come to the light of Christ, and Zion shall put on her beautiful garments, and deck herself in the robes of righteousness,

and a King shall reign and prosper and execute judgment and justice in the earth.

Therefore, O ye nation, blest and preserved from all the Kings of the earth prepare to meet the God and King of heaven. Hail him whose right it is to reign, and bow to his righteous scepter. Do not fight against Zion, and the covenant people of the Lord, and it shall be well with you. Amen.

JAMES BRIGHOUSE.

449 W. 2nd N. street, Salt Lake City, Utah.

Sent to the President of the United States, January 10th 1887.

#### A MESSAGE.

To the Church of Jesus Christ of *Latter-Day Saints*—*greeting*.

O ye covenant people of the Lord, listen to the voice of the Son of Man. I am the true shepherd of Israel, I have been smitten and you have been scattered. Forty years have you wandered without a shepherd's care upon mountains, hills and plains;—The gates of hell have prevailed against you, and the world has power over you, and are even now seeking and preparing your overthrow. But I am sent to deliver you, and will go before your face and fight your battles, not with the sword but by the power of the word of truth; which abideth forever, and the wicked shall stand afar off and fear and tremble, and shall stumble and fall.

I have come to establish that Kingdom which shall not be destroyed, but shall break in pieces every other Kingdom, and the Kingdom and dominion and the greatness of the Kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High, whose Kingdom is an everlasting Kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

This revolution of thrones, Kingdoms, and powers and the establishment of the government of God upon the earth is at hand. Each event will follow in their proper order, till the thrones are cast down, and the Ancient of Days takes his seat and sits upon his throne and executes Judgment and Justice in the earth, and this is the name whereby he shall be called the Lord our Righteousness.

O my afflicted children, I pray the Father that the many tribulations and sorrows through which you have been called to pass, may now be sanctified to your good and deliverance; may the spirit of grace and supplication now be poured out upon you, that you may realize this the day of your visitation and know the voice of him whose words you were commanded to receive as from the mouth of God in all patience and faith.

For the time of trouble spoken of by Daniel is at hand, and with you it must commence; I see the powers of darkness gathering around you. And my Father hath sent me to stand up for you. I am Michael the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people. I am the son of the living and true God who made heaven and earth and the sea and of the fountains of water. Help is laid up on one that is mighty, by the faithfulness and mercy of



God I am exalted and chosen out of the people, his arm also hath strengthened me. I have cried unto him. Thou art my Father, my God, and the Rock of my Salvation. I am his first-born higher than the kings of the earth, my throne is as the days of heaven. Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with God, which frameth mischief by a law; he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness, yea, the Lord God shall cut them off.

If you my people will even now give heed unto all my words, and do them, the gates of hell shall no longer prevail against you, yea, and the Lord God will disperse the powers of darkness from before you and cause the heavens to shake for your good and His name's glory. Jesus Christ the Eternal Father is now upon the earth, I have seen him and know him. I have walked and talked with him. I am Enock once known by the name of Joseph Smith, who organized the church in one thousand eight hundred and thirty, (1830). I have kept the commandments and overcome. I have received the Morning Star. He that overcometh shall inherit all things and I will be his God and he shall be my son.

The natural fruit is again in the vineyard, which was most precious from the beginning and fruit is laid up for a long time. The wheat has been gathered into the garner, and the tares are bound in bundles ready to be burned. The Bridegroom came at the time when the virgins all slumbered and slept and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage, and the door was shut. Zion has come again upon the earth, the heavens and the

earth have been brought together by men who have kept all the commandments. Enoch and the God of Enoch—the Father and the Son are now upon the earth, and doth indeed dwell with man, and have bodies of flesh and bones, and are men like yourselves, and have the same sociality, coupled with eternal glory— which is light, and truth, and immortality.

The son of Man is now in your midst, the promised day has come (the day of a thousand years), that you shall see me and know that I am, for now shall the veil of darkness rend, and he that is not purified shall not abide this day.

I have come to bring you blessings, yea, to deliver you out of all your troubles if you will keep all the commandments and covenants, by which you are bound, otherwise, ye have no promise.

There is a law irrevocably decreed in heaven, before the foundations of this world upon which all blessings are predicated and when we obtain any blessing from God, it is by obedience to that law upon which it is predicated.

In your church covenant of April 6th 1830 certain blessings were promised on conditions that you comply with the requirements then given,—that is to heed all my words and commandments which I have given unto you by the power of the Holy Ghost.

In 1832 you were called upon to repent and remember the new covenant, even, the Book of Mormon and the former commandments which

I have given you, not only to say but to do according to that which I have written; at that time the whole church was under condemnation, because they treated lightly the things they had received.

Again in 1834 the promise of 1830 is reiterated with a decree, that inasmuch as you will harken to observe all the words; which I the Lord God shall speak unto you ye shall prevail against mine enemies until the kingdoms of the world are subdued under my feet, and the earth is given to the Saints to possess it forever and ever; but inasmuch as ye keep not my commandments and harken not to observe all my words, the kingdoms of the world shall prevail against you.

Do you at this time as a people expect a deliverance from God? If so, you must comply with the terms, they remain the same as when given fifty years ago.

I will ask you this question, have you as a people ever treated lightly the former commandments since you came to dwell in these valleys? Have you ever laid aside the new covenant even the Book of Mormon and took counsel of man? Why is it that you are in bondage? Why is it that mine enemies have power over you? Is it not because you have tried to accomplish the latter commandments, and did not keep all the former ones, or those given previous to September 1832? Or is it not because you left the foundation work, (commandments) undone and commenced at the top, to put on the spire first before the body (people) were ready to receive it? Have you not tried a celestial law to place it in a telestial kingdom, for to be

practiced by telestial beings, yea, by some who cannot even abide a telestial law? In this are ye justified? Who is the author of this confusion?

Remember every law of each kingdom of glory, can only be practiced in righteousness by beings of the same order and ability, viz. beings of a telestial order can never practice a celestial law in righteousness, until they have kept all the former commandments, or those which constitute the terrestrial law (the laws of my church). You as a people have not endured these laws and commandments, consequently, are not yet established upon My Rock and the gates of hell prevail against you.

You were commanded to endure in the church laws to the end, or to the coming of the Son of Man, but instead of doing this you took the counsel of man, and began to practice the celestial law, without a proper preparation and before you were commanded as a people, you have brought down the highest degree of the celestial glory on the telestial plain and even below it in many instances— and what is the result? Has it lifted you as a people or even as individuals to that highest celestial level, or have you, by doing these things, brought upon you sorrow, bondage, and death?

You will find that all the former commandments—the first as well as the intermediate laws—the telestial and terrestrial, must be kept and fulfilled, before you can accomplish the celestial; for it is impossible for you to keep the higher before you have kept the lower, and is it not reasonable that such is the true order of advancement?

You must step up to the level of these laws and not seek to bring the laws of glory, even the highest degree, down to your level (no matter who may have given you such counsel), because each of these laws of glory are happiness and life to those, only, who are able to abide them in whatever degree.

Therefore, listen to the counsel of the Son of Man, who is able and willing to teach you words of wisdom; and to deliver you from the impending storm that is ready to burst upon you; but this can only be done upon the principle that you receive my words and do them, as you covenanted April 6th, 1830, for power is given to me of my Father to lead you out of bondage into the liberty of the gospel of love and to teach you how to become indeed, the sons and daughters of the Almighty.

I will show you, O my Covenant People, that the law on the eternity of the marriage covenant and having many wives and concubines, is not binding on you as a church and people, and its fulfillment is not required at the hands of any one of you at this time.

When Joseph was taken out of your midst, he alone held the power of this holy order of the priesthood for he was anointed and appointed to hold this power in the last days for time and all eternity, and those who may have been presumed to exercise this power since then (1844) have done so without authority, and consequently, is not binding, neither in, nor after the resurrection; because not sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, through the one anointed and appointed unto this power, even Joseph. This is the

beginning of the resurrection, I am the first begotten from the dead, I hold the power of this priesthood and you cannot pass by me. This is the world to come, and I still hold the keys of the Kingdom. Today, if you will hear my voice, harden not your hearts, listen to these things while you have opportunity, lest greater troubles overwhelm you and your cries shall rend the earth for deliverance. Despise not the means, however, small and simple they may seem.

The Book of Mormon says you shall have but one wife and concubines you shall have none, and God has never commanded you otherwise, for you have not kept the former commandments, or endured the laws of my church, therefore you have not attained as yet to the glory of the moon, in this, the morning of the resurrection, but you have been quickened by a telestial glory, some of you, but not all, for you did not all abide the telestial law.

The law of the land calls upon you to have but one wife, therefore, be subject to the powers that rule, and let it be voluntarily, suffer them not to cast you into prisons for the breaking of a law which your enemies have framed to hold you; never mind about the constitutionality of it, but obey it until he reigns whose right it is to reign. Behold the laws which ye have received from my hands are the laws of the church and by keeping the laws of God you will have no need to break the laws of the land.

If you heed not this warning you will be overwhelmed by the trouble that is at your doors; but as many as are willing to accept my words and do them shall be delivered.

I now call upon you, my afflicted children, in the name of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, which three are one, (now all upon the earth) to repent and be baptized for the remission of your sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. This is the new dispensation and the last day (a thousand years) or the day of the Lord, all things must become new. Although you may have been baptized a hundred times by the law of Moses and by the law of my church it availeth you nothing; you are called upon even as many as will, to come to the church of the First born, and except ye repent and become as a little child ye cannot enter the Kingdom of God.

I have come to establish that new covenant with you, O house of Israel, to put the laws into your hearts, and to write them in your minds, and every man shall speak in the name of God the Lord, and not counsel his fellow man, nor trust in the arm of flesh, and by this means every curse shall leave you and faith shall increase in the earth.

And now, O ye Leaders of this people, call all the flock home, to these valleys from every nation, exert all your influence and means to bring them out, let a solemn assembly be called; let all your ministry be called home and let them bring every member of their flocks who have a desire to come. Use your means for this purpose, all that is available, O ye rich of this people ye cannot do better than to spend your money in bringing out your poor brethren; that they may come to Zion while the way is open, with songs of everlasting joy, and unless you do this your riches shall canker your souls, and ye shall weep and howl, yea, your candlesticks shall be moved out of

their places, and I will deliver them by other means. For the Lord's controversy with all nations is at hand, and with you it must commence, let not the cries of the poor, and the widow, and the fatherless ascend into the ears of the Lord God; but feed them, for I am no respecter of persons for the earth is rich, and the poor, and the meek and the humble shall inherit it.

I have brought forth the fulness of my gospel from the Gentiles unto the house of Israel. The cups of the unbelieving of the Gentiles is full, their bands are made strong, no man can unloose them, the wicked shall slay the wicked until they are utterly destroyed by the brightness of my coming.

The Gentile period is over; now comes the day of Israel. Let the children of Jacob lay down their weapon of war. Let the inhabitants of Zion become terrible to the wicked, let them stand afar off and tremble, and let all the nations be afraid because of the terror of the Lord and the power of his might.

I bring you good tidings, and you will yet say how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace and salvation, that saith unto Zion thy God reigneth. I am come up into the high mountain. I lift up my voice with strength, without fear and say ye people of Jerusalem (Salt Lake City) and cities of Judah; behold your God. I have come with a strong hand and my arm shall rule for me, and behold my reward is with me and my work before me.

I will feed my flock like a shepherd in the strength of the Lord, in the Majesty of the name of the Lord my God, and I will carry the lambs in my



bosom. Sing unto the Lord a new song, let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up their voice, let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains and give glory unto the Lord. I will make darkness light before you and crooked things straight, you shall be greatly ashamed that trust in graven images, that say to molten images (men of the earth) ye are our God, Hear ye deaf, and look ye blind, that ye may see; I am the servant sent unto you who are blind, yea, a messenger to open the eyes of the blind and to unstop the ears of the deaf and yea shall be made perfect, notwithstanding your blindness, if you will hearken unto my words. Thou art a people seeing many things, but thou observest not, opening the ears to hear, but thou hearest not, the Lord is not well pleased with such a people, but for his righteousness sake he will magnify the law and make it honorable. Thou art a people robbed and spoiled, thine enemies all of them have snared thee in holes, and they have hid thee in prison houses, they have taken thee for a prey and none delivereth for a spoil and none saith restore. Who stood up to deliver you in the day that you were driven out? Who among your enemies said restore this people to their lands and to their homes? Who among them gave ear to your cries, or to the petitions for redress that were presented from State to Congress, by the servant of the Lord of the vineyard? What was the answer "Your cause is just, but we can do nothing for you because we have no power." The enemy killed the heir and took possession of the vineyard. Who gave Jacob for a spoil and Israel to the robber? did not the Lord, he against whom you have sinned, for you would not walk in his ways, neither were you obedient unto his law.

Now you are called upon to return and do the things which I have commanded, and I will deliver you out of the hands of your enemies, and restore to you that for which you have labored; but all these things must be brought about in obedience to the laws of righteousness, justice, and truth which I have come to establish in the earth.

If you receive this message in the way it demands, you shall have revelation upon revelation unfolded to your minds, and all the blessings which have been promised to Israel shall be fulfilled upon your heads. If you receive it not and fight against it, you will speedily pass off the earth, and not live again till the thousand years are ended.

I am Enoch and Zion is with me. I am the second Adam—a quickening spirit. I am the Son of the Resurrection and the bands of death have been broken. I have power over the dead, and shall reign until I have put all enemies under my feet.

And thus it is, Amen.

July, 1886.

JAMES BRIGHOUSE.

SALT LAKE CITY.

This work will be continued until the Scriptures are made plain, and all the mysteries thereof unfolded. Amen.

HENRY I. DOREMUS.

JAMES BRIGHOUSE.

SALT LAKE CITY, Utah, February 20th, 1888

THE  
VOICE OF THE SEVENTH ANGEL!

STILL CONTINUED.

PART THREE

Showing the Order of the Creation, and the Condition of  
the World Not Less than Twelve Thousand Years  
Ago ; Unfolding the Symbolical Language of  
Moses, Making Plain the Origin of Mankind,  
the Origin of the Most High and the  
First Man and Woman; and Many  
Other Mysteries ; also Contain-  
ing the Second Message  
Sent to the Three Presi-  
dents of the Latter-  
day Church.

SALT LAKE CITY :

THIRD ANNO DEI,

1888.



# THE UNFOLDING OF THE SCROLL OF TIME.

## THE THIRD YEAR OF OUR GOD.

To President John Taylor and Counsellors; the Mountains of Israel; or the Shepherds of Israel.

And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of Man prophesy against the Shepherds of Israel, prophesy and say unto them; thus saith the Lord God unto the shepherds; woe be to the Shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves, should not the shepherds feed the flocks? Ye eat the fat, and ye cloth you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed; but ye feed not the flock. The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost, but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them; and they were scattered because there is no shepherd, and they became meat to all the beasts (men) of the field (world), when they were scattered. My sheep wandered through all the mountains and upon every high hill; yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth and none did search or seek after them, therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the Lord; thus saith the Lord God, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because there was no shepherd, (from 1844 to 1885)

neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock; therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the Lord; thus saith the Lord God; behold, I am against the shepherds, and I will require my flock at their hand and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them. For thus saith the Lord God. Behold, I, even I, will both search my sheep and seek them out. As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep which are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land (America), and I will feed them upon the mountains of Israel, by the rivers and in all the inhabited places of the country. I will feed them in a good pasture and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be, there shall they be in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel, I will feed my flock and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord God. I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and I will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick; but I will destroy the fat and the strong I will feed them with judgment. And as for you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord God; behold, I judge between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he goats (first and second quorums of leaders or shepherds). Seemeth it a small thing unto you to have eaten up the

good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet? And as for my flock they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet, and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet. Therefore, thus saith the Lord God unto them; behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle (rich Princes of Israel) and between the lean cattle, (poor of the flock).

Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulders, and pushed all the diseased with your horns (priesthood), till ye have scattered them abroad; therefore, will I save my flock and they shall no more be a prey, and I will judge between cattle and cattle.

And the hand of the Lord shall be known toward his servants and his indignation toward his enemies, For behold, the Lord has come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and this rebuke with flames of fire; for by fire, (truth) and by his sword (judgment), will the Lord plead with all flesh and the slain of the Lord shall be many: They that sanctify themselves and purify themselves in the gardens (stakes of Zion), behind one tree (chief Shepherd or Leader) in the midst, eating swine's flesh and the abomination and the mouse shall be consumed together, saith the Lord.

Woe unto the shepherds that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture, saith the Lord. I will set up pastors even them which shall feed them, and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking



saith the Lord. This is a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity, by the Lord God of hosts in the Valley of Vision (Salt Lake Valley) breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains (chief rulers of Israel). And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of Man set thy face towards the mountains of Israel and prophesy against them, and it was revealed in mine ears by the Lord of hosts. Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord God of hosts.

Behold I will make thee a new sharp thrashing instrument having teeth, thou shalt thrash the mountains and beat them small and shalt make the hills (apostles) as chaff, produce your cause saith the Lord; bring forth your strong reasons saith the King of Jacob (The Son of Man). Let them bring them forth, and show us (the two witnesses) what shall happen; let them show us the former things, what they be, that we may consider them and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come; show the things that are to come hereafter that we may know that ye are Gods; (Prophets, Seers and Revelators) yea, do good or do evil that we may be dismayed, and behold it together. Behold ye are of nothing and your work of naught, an abomination is he that chooseth you. I have raised up one from the north, and he shall come; from the rising of the sun shall he call upon My name, and he shall come upon princes (the leaders of Israel) as upon mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay. Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know; and before time that we may say, He (The Son of Man) is righteousness? yea, there is none that showeth, yea, there is none that declareth, yea, there is none that heareth your words. The first shall say

to Zion. Behold, behold them; and I will give to Jerusalem (Salt Lake City) one that bringeth good tidings; for I beheld and there was no man, even among men. (The covenant people of the Lord,) and there was no counsellor (or mighty man of Israel) when I asked could answer a word.

Behold, they are all vanity; their words (teachings) are nothing; their molten-images (men placed in offices by the voice and vote of the people, after only, having no power from God) are wind (only) and confusion (because destitute of the spirit of truth and understanding.)

I am Adam or Michael and have the keys of salvation, under the counsel and direction of the Holy One, who is without beginning of days or end of life. I am the Son of Man, and the Spirit of the Lord hath brought me out and set me down in the midst of this valley (of Salt Lake) which is full of dry bones. This is the valley and ye are the bones or Israel, whom Ezekiel saw, and I am now come to fulfill the vision thereof. Therefore, O ye dry bones hear the word of the Lord.

JAMES BRIGHOUSE.

SALT LAKE CITY, September 19th, 1886.

What are we to understand by the things revealed and recorded through Moses first Chapter of Genesis? It shows and comprehends the beautiful order of creation; the unfolding of the elements from their most crude condition, to the highest state of development; pointing to a period in the history of the globe when all life and beauty were locked in their

elementary form in the womb of eternity; when nothing could live in the waters, or breathe in the air; the bosom of the great deep had not been broken, and the solid ground was not yet born.

The chapter also gives an outline and presents a very concise and graphic picture of the race of mankind, as they existed not less than twelve thousand years ago; representing their character and degree of advancement in symbolical language, and by such significant terms, as heaven, earth, and waters:—The firmament, sun, moon, and stars; all these beautiful symbols were used by the Lord God and His only-begotten Son; representing the great governing power, through the institution of law and the highest order of government, apprehended and centered in the Most High, affecting all intelligent beings; testing their character, and revealing their order, whether of the sun, moon or stars.

Through this arrangement the race was divided in two grand divisions: One represented by the light of Day, the other by the darkness of Night.

Those beings represented by the Day are they who receive a fullness of light; and are the governmental power of the race.

Next to this order of beings, is the one typified by the moon; which constitutes a grand division between those who love the light of the day, and they who love the darkness of the night.

The next order of the race is represented by the stars, and is composed of an innumerable host who love the darkness rather than the light because their deeds are evil.

The fourth grade of human existence is represented by the night, and cannot abide the light of the stars.

These four orders comprise the whole of the human race; the highest one being the center of light and government;—the lowest one the center of darkness, or the absence of light; this order of beings cannot endure the reflected light of the stars;—the second order of mankind is composed of those beings who love the day more than the night and are called the children of light; the third order consists of those beings who enter in at the broad gate of destruction, loving darkness rather than light their deeds being evil.

This arrangement of the heaven and earth and sea, placed all mankind in a position to prove their nature, order and character; and what should be their eternal reward, corresponding with their actions and choice.

Then are we to understand that the *Creation* of the *World* is simply the organization of the race, and the classification of all creatures according to their order and nature? Yes, nothing more and nothing less.

What are we to understand by the days occupied in the work of creation? They are periods of one thousand years each.

Did the race of mankind exist before the period allotted for the work of creation? Yes, for untold ages.

Then the race was not brought into life when Adam was made and placed in Eden? No, verily no; and those who believe and teach such a theory have but a very superficial idea of the teachings of Moses; thus giving skeptics opportunity to show their folly also.

Then in what sense was Adam the first man? In that he was the first being of all the millions of the race who apprehended and obtained knowledge of God.

If Adam was the first man by what other names were mankind known? They were distinguished and called in the language of the Bible, by the terms “beasts of the field, fowls of the air, and fishes of the sea,” because they had not reached the standard of a man.

Or, in other words, the human family was classified, distinguished, and characterized by the four elements of light, air, earth, and water.

How is it that Infidels and sceptics sneer and attempt to laugh at the simple and concise account of the creation and chronology by Moses? It is because they do not try to understand, but rather seek to misrepresent it, and glaringly manifest their own ignorance with respect to the work and mission of Moses, and the true meaning of the language of the Bible and the voice of the Infinite sounding throughout its sacred pages.

What are we to understand by the garden of Eden? It represents a condition of bliss and happiness that could not endure because not established on the principle of freedom and choice.

Who was Adam? He was the great representative of mankind, chosen out of the human family to stand at the head of his race.

Or, in other words, he was the first to apprehend and know the great Eternal Father.

What was the condition of the world when God revealed Himself to Adam? It was in a state of spiritual darkness, without knowledge of good and evil or truth from error.

What was the office and work of Adam when placed in the garden of Eden? That of Prophet, Seer and Revelator, whose mission was to declare the word of God and to rule the world or keep the garden, to replenish the earth with sons and daughters of the Almighty.

What are we to understand by the Tree of Life in the midst of the garden of Eden? It is a representation of God the eternal One, in the person of the Most High of the race.

What are we to understand by the Tree of Knowledge of good and evil? It is a representation of Satan in the person of the most subtle individual of the human race.

Or, in the language of the Bible, it represented that serpent which was more subtle than any beast of the field.

Then what are we to understand by the serpent that beguiled Eve and persuaded her to eat of the forbidden fruit? It was satan, who came to her in

the shape of a man, or she came in contact with a person of serpentine nature, having a flattering voice and a lying tongue.

Why was it that Adam was not able to find a companion among all the beasts (people) of the field (world)? Because none of these had a knowledge of God, and did not understand the character of Adam, neither his work nor mission.

Then how did Adam obtain his wife? The Lord God took one of Adam's own ribs and made a woman of it.

Or, in other words, he took one of Adam's family (bone of his bone flesh of his flesh), and taught her the same principles, which constituted Adam the first man, and that made her the first woman.

We find that this arrangement wounded the feelings of Adam, still he became willing to let this very important matter be according to the spirit of revelation; and the will of his spiritual Father, he troubles himself no further about it, and he takes a good rest (falls into a deep sleep). This rib (person) was taken from him (his family), and after being taught of God those principles which constitute womanhood, she was brought back to him, and commanded to remain with him.

Thus we have the first representative man and woman made and formed, or taught and instructed by the Most High; that the earth might be replenished by sons and daughters of God on the principle of choice and the highest knowledge.

Why was the tree of life guarded by a flaming sword after the act of transgression? Because if Adam had eaten of this tree, he would have become immortal while in a condition of disobedience and the great plan of redemption would have been frustrated and would have resulted in one eternal round of transgression without any opportunity of repentance.

How long was the way to the tree of life hid from Adam? For many years he was shut out from the presence of God, and fulfills the decree “to till the earth and eat his bread by the sweat of his brow.” The heavens were closed upon him, communication with his Father was cut off, and a period of darkness followed.

Adam and Eve were left for a time under the power of a broken law and covenant and were ruled by the spirit of disobedience, (and during this intervention of spiritual darkness, many sons and daughters were born to them, and they began to divide two and two in the land, and they also begat sons and daughters). At length the voice of the Lord is heard from the way toward the garden of Eden, again, the heavens were open and Adam received a commandment, and without knowing the full import and meaning thereof, he obeys the mandate of God; and true to the nature and character of his future work and mission; he offers sacrifice to God, typifying the offering up of himself in the meridian of time for the sin of the world. (The sin of disobedience).

While in this state of darkness and ignorance of the purposes of God, it is evident that Adam and Eve had called upon the name of the Lord; for,



after many days an heavenly messenger was sent, who informed them with respect to those things they had been called upon to perform. Adam was commanded to repent, and in that day the Holy Ghost fell upon him, which beareth record of the Father and the Son; saying, I am the only-begotten of the Father from the beginning henceforth and forever; that as thou hast fallen thou mayest be redeemed and all mankind, even as many as will. And in that day Adam blessed God and was filled, and began to prophecy concerning all the families of the earth, saying, blessed be the name of God, for, because of my transgression, my eyes are opened, and in this life I shall have joy; and again in the flesh I shall see God.

What are we to understand by the visit of the angel, Adam's repentance and striking testimony? We are to understand that before a man can repent after breaking a divine law he must first be called upon to do so by authority from him who instituted the law; or by an angel (messenger) sent from God, otherwise all efforts in this direction would be ineffectual.

We learn also that while Adam was in a state of transgression, the purposes of the Almighty were hid from him, but as soon as he received the Holy Ghost (upon his repentance) he at once began to fill his mission as Prophet, Seer and Revelator; descrying all the families of the earth by the light of the Holy One; blessing the name of God, rejoicing in the knowledge of the glorious plan of salvation and restoration of the race. The visions of heaven filled his soul with the joyous thought and assurance that he would again see his Father manifest in the flesh.

When did Adam realize this joyful event of seeing God again in the flesh? When Abel was born.

Who was the Lord God, who called upon men by the Holy Ghost everywhere, and commanded them that they should repent? He was Adam, the son of the Eternal one, proclaiming a message to all the families of the earth.

Then Adam was not the father of all the different races of mankind? No, verily no, although but one common origin for all; yet in the order of creation there are necessarily those conditions which forbid the idea that all have come through the loins of Adam—for instance—the condition of nature which produced the white race, could not bring forth the black race, and so with every distinct family of mankind; hence it is an utter absurdity and repulsive in theory, and quite as great an abomination in the sight of God, for priests and ministers to teach and preach such doctrine, as it would be for them to encourage marriage between the white and black races.

In what sense then are we to understand that Adam and Eve were the father and mother of all living? In that they were the first of all the families of the earth to know God, by the revelation of the Father. Adam being quickened by the Holy Ghost, taught the principles of salvation first to his own family and then to all the families of the earth; or, in other words, he called upon men everywhere and commanded that they should repent, and as many as repented and was baptized were saved or born again of the spirit, became the living, Adam being the Father, and as many as believed not, (the

message of Adam,) should be damned (or were proven to be spiritually dead, Satan being their father,) wherefore the words went forth in a firm decree out of the mouth of God (Adam), where fore they must be fulfilled.

In what condition was the human family when Adam proclaimed his work and mission to the world? In a state of spiritual darkness, not knowing good from evil, being without the divine law, and consequently without condemnation or judgment, they were innocent because ignorant of the order of heaven and a true knowledge of God.

What was the message Adam proclaimed to the world at the beginning of time? It was a commandment calling upon all men everywhere to repent and be baptized.

But what authority had this man (Adam) to proclaim such a message? He had the highest qualification, being sent of the Father, having a fulness of the Holy Ghost; by which he testified that he was the only-begotten Son.

What was the result of this proclamation from heaven by the Son of God? It established the agency of mankind and gave all men an opportunity to repent and obey the gospel of salvation, or to reject it and be damned; and from that time forth men began to be carnal, sensual and devilish; i.e., they rejected the message of Adam and proved that they loved Satan more than God, their deeds being evil.

In what sense did all mankind die in Adam? In a spiritual sense, he being the chosen representative of the race.

In what sense will all be made alive in Christ (Adam the quickening spirit?) In a spiritual sense also, i.e., all will hear the voice of the Archangel (Adam) and come forth out of their graves, some to everlasting life, some to shame and everlasting contempt, and they that have done good unto the resurrection of life, they that have done evil unto the resurrection of damnation.

Will any of the human family be damned because of Adam's transgression? No, verily no, neither will any be saved by the obedience and work of the Son of God, but the salvation or condemnation of all mankind, will depend upon their own act and choice of life or death.

Then the great plan of redemption, (comprehended in the commandment and transgression in the beginning; the obedience and suffering and death in the meridian of time; the restoration of all things or beings, in the end of time;) will not make any difference whatever to the nature and character of any man? No, verily no, the whole arrangement simply involves the question of man's agency, giving him the opportunity of choice, and was a method or plan devised by the Father and his Only-begotten, to test and prove the nature, disposition and capabilities of all the inhabitants of the earth; through a probationary period of seven thousand years, including the last great day of judgment.

Then let it be known that the life and actions of all mankind, whether good or evil will not be changed or affected in the least degree by the great plan of redemption; but that all mankind will find themselves responsible for

their own acts, and that this method was instituted to give a knowledge of good and evil; (by the transgression of a given law,) and the power through repentance and obedience to overcome evil by the good. Not in any sense escaping the consequences of evil actions, but to overcome them; this is the only way of dispensing with the result of evil deeds; and on the other hand no one will be rewarded for good works, because of this plan of salvation, but in harmony with it, for justice demands a reward of good to those who have done good, whether they obey the gospel or not.

Or, in other words, as the fall of Adam did not affect the character of any man, in the beginning, so neither will the restoration, but everyone will be resurrected and restored to that which he hath done; i.e.: the whole plan of salvation is simply the institution of laws calculated to test the character of the human race; making it possible for every individual to receive a righteous judgment in accordance with his own acts and free choice whether it be unto eternal life or unto death.

It is written that Adam and Eve taught these things unto their sons and daughters, but they believed them not, and loved Satan more than god, and that Cain also said, who is the Lord that I should know him? but Abel we are told was obedient to the voice of his father, and brought an acceptable offering to the Lord God.

Why was Cain disobedient? Because he listened to the counsel of Satan.

But why did Cain listen to the teachings of the devil? In order that he might know and test the works of Satan, and be able at the end of time to overthrow them and subdue all things and gain the power and kingdom to God, even his Father; Cain was the chosen instrument in the accomplishment of this great work; the import and result being hid from him by the conditions of birth and agency.

Why did Abel listen to the counsel of his father? Because it was his nature and desire to be obedient to the will of God, and he made an acceptable sacrifice typifying the shedding of his own blood by the hand of his brother.

Who is Abel? He is the Lamb of God slain from the foundation of the world.

Who is Cain? He is the Lion of the tribe of Judah, and is destined to destroy the works of the Devil, whom he (Cain) proved to be both a liar and a murderer all through the ages of time.

Who was Abel? He was a personification of the Most High, or the Eternal Father manifested in the flesh.

Who was Cain? He was a personification of the Only begotten of the Father, or the reproduction, resurrection of Adam's transgression and imperfection.

Then both these individuals came to birth through Adam in accordance with their nature and work and missions? Yes, one was brought

forth under the conditions of disobedience and darkness; the other was reproduced after Adam had repented and become obedient to the gospel— thus demonstrating the fact, that the character and disposition of the parents are transmitted to the children; i.e., while the parents are in a state of disobedience they will bring forth children of the same character and vice versa.

In what character did Satan come among the sons and daughters of Adam? In the person of a wicked man who persuaded them not to believe in the teachings and revelations of their father and mother. And this same individual also spoke with Cain, desiring to have him that he might overthrow the mission of Adam and destroy the agency of man, by introducing an order, requiring men to bind themselves in wicked oaths and secret combinations; whereby they might murder and get gain.

And Adam said unto Cain, Except thou shalt hearken unto my commandments, I will deliver thee up, and it shall be unto thee according to the desire of Satan, and thou shalt rule over him, and from this time forth thou shalt be the father of his lies, thou shalt be called perdition, for thou was also before the world and it shall be said in a time to come, that these abominations were had from Cain, for he rejected the greater counsel, which was had from God and this is a cursing I will put upon thee, except thou repent. And Cain was wroth and listened not any more to the voice of his father, neither to Abel his brother but received the counsel of the Devil, or

the teachings of that man whom Satan had entered and organized a secret order or society in opposition to the order of heaven.

What was the nature of this secret order and covenant which Satan administered to Cain? It was as follows: And Satan said unto Cain, swear unto me by thy throat, and if thou tell it thou shalt die: and swear thy brethren by their heads, and by the living God, that they tell it not and if they tell it they shall surely die and this that thy father may not know it, and this day I will deliver thy brother Abel into thine hands. And Satan Swear unto Cain that he would do according to his commands and all things were done in secret; and Cain saith truly, I am Mahan, the master of this great secret, that I may murder and get gain. Wherefore, Cain was called Master Mahan, and he gloried in his wickedness.

Thus were the words of Adam verified, Cain was delivered over to the desire of Satan and became the father of his lies; or, in other words, when Cain entered into this wicked covenant with Satan and became master of the great secret, the power was transferred also and he became the ruler of Satan according to the oath, that he (Satan) would do the commandments of Cain.

Why were all those things done in secret? Because they were wicked and in opposition to the order of heaven, the work and mission of Adam, subversive of all good government and the freedom and agency of man and destructive of the rights of all mankind.

And Adam prophesied that it should be said in a time to come that these secret abominations were had from Cain.



Has this prediction had a fulfillment? Yes. When the people of the Jaredites flourished on this continent over two thousand years ago, it happened that a certain king and father stood in the way of a proud, wicked, and rebellious son, and the following course was pursued to put him out of the way: "And Jared said unto Akish, I will give her unto you, if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king, and it came to pass that Akish gathered in into the house of Jared all his kinsfolks and said unto them will ye swear unto me that ye will be faithful unto me in the thing which I shall desire of you? And they all swear unto him by the God of heaven and also by the heavens, and also by the earth, and by their heads that whoso shall vary from the assistance which Akish desired, should lose his head, and whoso should divulge whatsoever thing Akish made known unto them the same should lose his life. Thus they did agree with Akish. And Akish did administer unto them the oaths, which were given by them of old, who also sought power, which had been handed down even from Cain, who was a murderer from the beginning. And they were kept up by the power of the Devil to administer these oaths unto the people to keep them in darkness, to help such as sought power, to gain power and to murder, and to plunder and to lie, and to commit all manner of wickedness and whoredoms. And it was the daughter of Jared who put it into his heart to search up these things of old; and Jared put it into the heart of Akish. wherefore, Akish administered it unto his kindreds and friends, leading them away by fair promises to do whatsoever thing he desired. And it came to pass that they formed a secret combination even as they of old; which combination is most

abominable and wicked above all in the sight of God, for the Lord worketh not in secret combinations, neither doth he will that men should shed blood, but in all things hath forbidden it from the beginning of man. And it came to pass that Jared was anointed king over the people, by the hand of wickedness, and he gave unto Akish his daughter to wife. And it came to pass that Akish sought the life of his father-in-law, and he applied unto those whom he had sworn (blindly) by the oath of the ancients, and they obtained the head of his father-in-law, as he sat upon his throne, giving audience to his people, for so great had been the spreading of this wicked and secret society; therefore Jared was murdered upon his throne, and Akish reigned in his stead.

Is there any such combination in the world at the present time? Yes, and every government on the earth is bound, controlled, or influenced by it; paralyzing the very lifestrings of freedom and liberty; working behind the scene in secret conclaves, and beyond the reach of the laws of any nation or kingdom on earth.

By what name is this secret society known to the world to-day? It is sometimes termed—The Benevolent Order of the Society of Free Masons.

Are there any other secret organizations? Yes, the world at this hour is full of them, and they have made the civilized world one grand machine of power, which can only be moved by the ironbound heart and hand of secret combinations.

Then has man lost his agency by secret organizations? Yes, and none are exempt from the influence. of these secret combinations and secret conclaves, practiced both in the churches as well as in these societies, by those who hold the highest degrees and authority to deceive and to destroy as they may desire.

Why did Cain have to leave the land of Eden (America) and go to the land of Nod (Africa)? Because of the crime he had committed (in accordance with the oath administered to him by Satan; or, in modern language he took the degree of Master Mason) he had done a deed that could not be forgiven, he had shed innocent blood. This terrible act was not hid from the Lord (Adam) for when he met Cain, he exclaimed: the voice of thy brother's blood cries unto me from the ground. And now thou shall be cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand. When thou tillest the ground it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

When Cain found that his crime was known to Adam, fear and torment seized upon him and he exclaimed, my punishment is greater than I can bear. Cain was afraid of being slain, his iniquities being known. But God would not permit that he should be destroyed and he was sent away in disguise, he was banished from the presence of his Father and from his native land.

Was it possible for Cain to pay the debt of his crimes, or to make at-one-ment for the shedding of innocent blood? Yes, but this could not be

done at that time, or in that dispensation, or even by his banishment to Africa.

How then could he pay this debt in full? By the various conditions of trial and suffering he was called to go through, and the great and mighty missions he was sent to perform and willingly accomplished at different periods of the earth through the six thousand years.

When will these secret abominations of Cain and works of darkness be overthrown? At the end of time and before the establishment of the government of God on the earth.

Who was Cain? He was the Son of God (Adam), but by disobedience he became the ruler of Satan and the father of his lies; or, in other words, Cain became the Grand Master of that secret combination of old.

Who will be able to overthrow these secret works of darkness in the end of time? He who organized the first one in the beginning, being deceived by the lies and flatteries of Satan. He will accomplish the destruction of these abominations, by the word and power of God, according to the decree of the Most High.

But why did Cain listen to the voice of Satan? We shall answer this question in this way. Why did Eve listen to the voice of that old serpent which is the devil? Was it not because Satan flattered and deceived her? Why did Adam transgress also? These are some of the principal facts that had shaped Cain's life and character.

Why did not Abel listen to the temptings of Satan? Because he knew him to be a liar and a deceiver, bringing another gospel which was not a gospel but was contrary to the order of heaven taught by Adam.

Or, in other words, Abel had come to re-birth when Adam and Eve were under the influence of the gospel and had received the Holy Ghost—the very Eternal Father; hence, this Son could not be led away by the flattering tongue of the serpent (a man controlled by the spirit of lies;) —the one son receives the greater counsel from his father, (God), the other son rejects it and receives the lesser counsel, taught by Satan, and committed a terrible crime for which he was banished from his father's presence and native land.

It is written a certain man had two sons, one was obedient and remained with his father, the other gathered together his goods and went into a far country.

What are we to understand by this parable which Jesus spake? It is a representation of Adam and two of his sons—Abel represents the Father, and the fulness of power and glory; Cain represents the Son, who received not a fulness at first, but afterward by tribulation and suffering. Or, when he returned to his father's house, having gone through all things and below all things that he might (in the character of the Son of Man, as also the Son of God,) finally subdue all things to the will of the Father. Thus we can see in those two sons the spiritual and temporal distinct and separate; apparently

each one doing his own work apart, still harmoniously accomplishing the grand plan of salvation and eternal redemption and judgment.

Again we identify these two individuals in Jacob and Joseph— In Abraham and Melchizedek—In Moses and Him who dwelt in the bush—In David and Solomon—Lehi and Nephi—King Benjamin and Messiah—Job and Daniel— Daniel and Nebuchadnezzar— Laammi and Jezreel—The two sons who fainted not—The two Olive Trees—The two Anointed ones— The Two Witnesses—Elijah and Moses—John and Jesus—John the Revelator and Jesus Christ, the Prince of the Kings of the earth— The Most High and the Only-begotten Son—The Lord God and Adam at the beginning —The Father and Son at the end—The Son that overcomes and inherits all things and the Father who hath given all things into his hands. Thus it was the Father and Son at the beginning, and it is the Father and Son at the end of time. Adam was the Son of God when placed in the Garden of Eden, because he Had been taught of the Most High, but in order that he might be tested and judged (and by him all mankind) a law or laws were introduced and commandments given which if disregarded death would be the result.

When Satan had considered this great and significant occurrence in the history of the race, he took an opportunity to have a private talk with Eve; (he well understood from personal acquaintance, that Adam would not receive his teachings), which were as follows: Sister Eve, I am so sorry for you on account of your husband who is teaching such terrible doctrines, why

he has even declared that there is no authority in the church and that I am a usurper. I know that Brother Adam is a good, honest man; but he is deceived, and he must be wrong when he says that Brother Brigham was the subtle serpent resurrected. It cannot be (and he dropped a tear) and proceeds—It must be that Adam has been led away by that other fellow, [The Most High] for he used to bear a good and faithful testimony in our meetings that Joseph Smith is a true prophet of God and that young Joseph is a legal successor to that office; but alas now some strange spirit has gotten hold of him, and these two men are gone crazy on religion and no one can turn them; but sister, we are all anxious to save you. [Eve listened very freely] The old serpent then began to ask questions and threw around her another of his flashing coils with charming effect, saying, sister, surely you don't believe in the nonsense these men teach, for instance, they say that all the world is in a state of darkness and ignorance of the true God and that all mankind are without knowledge of good and evil. It cannot be that everybody is wrong and these two men are right; Sister, only consider some of their doctrines; has Adam not told you that if you were to eat of a certain tree, [receive the teachings of the tempter], it would destroy you? What nonsense, it's not true, don't you believe it; he only said this to keep you in bondage, don't listen to such foolish ideas, sister, for your husband both know that I and the people [church] I represent eat similar fruit all the time, and we have joy in our works, [but they are only for a season, at the end we shall be cut down and cast into the fire which is the second death]; and we are blessed with the spirit's power, and we have tongues and gifts and prophesyings and at the

same time we eat and drink just what we like; moreover, we are wise and have great knowledge, our understanding reaches to heaven and none can stand before our elders. Now if you will but do what I tell you, only eat of that tree yonder in the midst of the garden, you shall become wise, also, and we will show that these two men are liars, are seeking to exalt themselves; but they cannot stand against the whole church very long and we shall overcome them and destroy their work, don't you think so, sister; what have you to say about the matter, it concerns you more than anyone else, we are all your friends and desire to help you [by separating you from your husband]?

Eve answers as follows, [being completely under the influence of this mortal serpent and his delusive power;]—I have not much faith in the testimony of these two men, but I think that my husband would be a different man, and overcome these wild notions and strange doctrines, if there could be a separation made between them, I do not feel happy when they are together. I must say I am not at all changed by their teachings: but I am the same as I always have been, I am really with you, and I used to be happy in your meetings, when the gifts were manifested, and the spirit of God came down in power, and we all rejoiced together; but alas! these joyous seasons soon passed away, and how great a change has come, will you and the brethren pray for me? Eve is beguiled, and the serpent departs well satisfied with his apparent success and awaits under cover the result of his pleasant chat with the sister.



Adam came on the scene and Eve began to tell what had taken place in his absence, and that she had met Brother Satan and he was so concerned about my welfare and expressed such great sorrow for me in my affliction and trouble, he even shed tears, and he was so kind and humble, I thought that he must be a good man and I expressed my feelings to him, and he exclaimed Oh, sister! if you will only eat of that beautiful tree [false prophet] with such pleasant fruit [false doctrines] you will be happy and wise and live forever. I could not see any harm the fruit could do unto me, and I obeyed the voice of the serpent and I have brought some of the fruit for you to taste of. Adam put forth his hand and eat also, the spirit of disobedience entered them both and the fall of man was complete; instantly both were filled with shame and fear and sought to avoid the presence of the Lord God; spiritual death had already taken hold upon them and the decree of the Most High “In the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die” was fulfilled; Satan was proven to be a liar and whenever known to tell the truth it was with an object to deceive and overcome, as when he said to Eve, that they should become as Gods, knowing good and evil, which was true, but when he said they should not surely die, he was a liar and the truth could not abide in him; for death immediately took place, on the evening of that day we are told they sought to hide themselves, the breaking of the commandments of God had given them a knowledge of their condition and they sewed fig leaves together to cover their nakedness. Or, in other words, they tried to excuse themselves, the man saying, it is the woman and the woman said it is the serpent who deceived me by his nattering lips, and the serpent had none to fall back upon

he being the source and the spirit of disobedience. Each received their work and missions in accordance with their natures and their actions.

Adam became God, knowing good and evil and was sent forth to till (teach) the ground (mankind).

Eve became the mother of all living, even of the sons and daughters of God.

The serpent became the devil and entered upon the work given him to do being in accord with his nature and character.

The Most High in due time found another tabernacle in Abel and again in Seth. Thus Adam (God) became the Father and creator of good and evil.

And throughout all time and in every age of the world, these individuals have done their work and filled their missions—sometimes as rulers at other times subject to rulers—sometimes as kings, at other times as servants—sometimes as men of war, at other times as angels of peace—sometimes as gods giving the words of life and truth, at another time humbly carrying out those principles—sometimes in the majesty of God commanding the elements, and they instantly obey the voice; at another time subject to the elements, —sometimes striking terror to the hearts of the wicked, and a host of hypocrites, thieves and murderers flee at the rebuke of one; and at another time led as a lamb to the slaughter, and not open his mouth, and so we might continue to trace their history; But we shall ask the question—

What was the grand purpose of this wonderful experience in the varied conditions of life these individuals had to pass through?

It was to reveal and test their character and to prepare and educate them for their final positions in eternity, when time shall be no more.

How long were Adam and Eve excluded from the Garden of Eden? For a period of six thousand years, at the end of this term they were reinstated, and this event closed the probation of mankind.

When were Adam and Eve restored to the Garden of Eden? In 1885 this work was accomplished by the Father (The Lamb) on Mount Zion.

Who prepared the way for the restoration of Adam and Eve, and the coming of the Son of Man? Cain, who came in the character of a servant, Prophet, Seer and Revelator, as also the Son of God in 1830; and under the counsel and direction of the Holy One, who is without beginning of days or end of years.

Who was Joseph Smith the prophet? He was the Prodigal Son, working his way back again to his Father's house.

Why did Joseph (Cain) enter into secret combinations and works of darkness? Whatever might have been his object in this thing, it is evident that none understood the full purpose of this act of the Prophet, (*now to be made plain*) One thing was proven, i.e.; this secret society did not avail him anything on the day of his death, for he was left to his fate by his sworn friends of the Masonic Order. And whether Joseph violated the oaths of this

order, or whether his Masonic brethren violated theirs when his fate was sealed, it makes no difference; he was a sacrifice to this secret combination; demonstrating that eternal law of retribution—"That with whatsoever measure ye mete it shall be measured to you again." A period of nearly six thousand years had passed away since the voice of his brother's blood cried from the ground; Abel being the Lamb of this secret order in the beginning, Cain (Joseph) was the Lamb in the end—Or, to quote his own expression—"I am going as a lamb to the slaughter." But on Mount Zion the brothers meet in 1885, where the dead was made alive again and the lost was found, they knew each other and rejoiced as they recounted their experience through the past ages and their great work and glorious mission for a thousand years to come, and that peace and love which passeth all understanding was established between the lion and the lamb (Cain and Abel) uniting them and causing them to dwell together in harmony, each having joy and pleasure in the same eternal principles, revealed by the Father.

And Joseph, the prophet and lion of the Tribe of Judah, will eventually subdue all things to the will of the Father (the lamb that was slain) and overthrow those abominations and works of darkness had in the secret chambers, that the devil may have no power over the hearts of the children of men, but that truth and freedom and peace may be established and abide forever and ever.

Who was the mighty angel that came down from heaven clothed with a cloud, and a rainbow was upon his head and his face as the sun, and his

feet as pillars of fire, having in his hand a little book? He was the Most High; holding the sealed book of John the Revelator in his hand.

What was the message that he brought and when did he appear? This angel came in 1885 to finish and wind up the affairs of all the ages, and swear by him that liveth forever and ever, that time should be no longer.

What became of the book that was in the right hand of him that sat upon the throne, written within and on the back side, sealed with seven seals? The lion of the tribe of Judah, (the Root of David) prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof; he took it out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

When are these mysteries to be unfolded and revealed to the world? This work hath already begun, and is now being accomplished by The voice of the “Seventh Angel,” who was sent by the Father of heaven

And I saw a strong angel and heard him proclaiming with a loud voice: Who is worthy to open the book and to loose the seals thereof? And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

What are we to understand by this verse? We are to understand that there is not a man in all the churches (heaven) of Christendom, or among all the wise men of the earth, neither inside (hades) nor outside, that is able to read or to look upon the book of revelations; and all who have pretended to explain and unfold it, to show the meaning thereof, have made a miserable

failure and truly proved their own condition and folly; whether as doctors of Divinity or priests, or ministers, or bishops, or archbishops, or popes, or men, or angels; none of these have been able to look (or endure) upon the things shown therein.

Has the day of judgment commenced? Yes, and the time of the dead that they should be judged, and every man is being resurrected according to his order, for final judgment and eternal reward.

Then, has the period of probation ended? Yes, when the voice of the Seventh Angel sounded unfolding the mystery of God. He that is unjust, let him be unjust still; he which is filthy let him be filthy still; he that is righteous let him be righteous still.

And the Lord God formed man from the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life, and man became a living soul.

What are we to understand by this expression? We are to understand that a certain individual was prepared and chosen by the Most High to represent the race—the breath of life signifying revelation from God; hence, the man became a living soul, being quickened by the word of God. The first man and the first flesh upon the earth having a knowledge of God.

Then were there human beings upon the earth before this time? Yes, for untold ages the human race had lived and died, and lived again, or, in other words there had been one continued production, change and reproduction, until that great event took place, that gave to the world a law

by which a knowledge of our origin and of our eternal Father and mother, and of all things could be obtained and verified.

What is the meaning of the words “First Spiritual, Second Temporal,” and again: “First Temporal, Second Spiritual?” First spiritual represents the condition of the world before time began. The second temporal and first temporal is the period of man’s probationary state; and the second spiritual is the state of mankind after the end of time.

In the first spiritual the race was necessarily without knowledge of God, confusion and darkness prevailed over all the earth, but mankind had arrived at that point when it became imperative for the welfare of all, that they should be set in order, classified, separated and named in accordance with their development and character. But in order to accomplish this grand change and revolution in the history of this globe, laws were instituted which pointed to a power and government not apprehended and known before to the race.

The inauguration of these laws compelled all mankind to advance by them, or to come into judgment through them; and by their application and operation the human family was divided into three grand Divisions—represented by the heaven, and earth and seas, or the sun, moon and stars. The accomplishment of this great work reached over a period of six thousand years, (called six days) from which point time began, or, the probation of the race.

What is the condition of the race in the Second Spiritual? It is the resurrected state, or the restoration to good or evil, life or death, light or darkness, in accordance with their own act of obedience or disobedience to the laws, or principles revealed in the great plan of salvation; the second spiritual state being then the same as the first spiritual plain of mankind, i.e., the same powers will rule the Night and the Day. The sun, moon and stars will give and reflect their light; still causing the day to praise Him, and the darkness of the night to acknowledge the power, the glory, and the dominion of the Most High.

What are we to understand by the Second Death? It is the final condition of all those who will not obey the gospel of the Son of God.

Why is it called the second death? Because after the intervening period of probation is ended, all who have refused to advance, or to obey the law of eternal life, will re-enter the first state, (which was that of spiritual death) hence it is termed the second death.

What are we to understand by the gospel of the Son of God? It is a divine law which gives to everyone an opportunity to obtain a knowledge of God, and to lay hold of eternal life.

What is the order of the Son of Perdition or that gospel which is not a gospel? It is a system of rules and degrees administered by wicked oaths; destroying manhood and making them slaves to some promised great secret, which is in reality a great flattery and a lie. It chains freedom, blights the



mind, binds the soul, destroys the earth, and secures eternal death; yea, under its withering influence mankind have been cursed from the beginning.

Then the institution of the law of eternal life and the period of probation, comprehends the grand question of man's development this ability to choose his future? Yes, in this point of time divided off from eternal duration, this law was placed before all mankind, giving each an opportunity to obtain everlasting life or death.

What is the origin of the race of man? The elements were our Father and our Mother.

How did man come into being, how was he produced from the elements or by them? Through an eternal law which could not be instituted by our God or any other being.

Who is our God? He is the Most High. The first-born of the elements, constituting the race of mankind. The first man to apprehend and know the Infinite, and to understand the power by which all things are controlled and governed. The first one of all the race who could speak with the voice of God, and establish the light, and divide the waters (races) and who made the firmament, which he called heaven (the seat of government) and placed the earth next in order; gathered the waters (races) to one place and set their bounds (placed them in conditions according to the degree of development). Thus in these beautiful symbols used by Moses, is set forth in mystical language. The organization of mankind in eternity; thousands of years before Adam and Eve were placed in Eden; and in harmony with the beautiful

principle of everliving nature, which is the source of all life, and all intelligent beings whether they be gods, angels, or men.

What was the first condition of the human race before God made or established the heaven and earth and seas? It was one continual round of spiritual darkness and spiritual death.

What is the second state of mankind? That of test of character, accomplished by the institution of laws; which brought about a knowledge of good and evil, compelling every individual to act. Or, in other words, men were commanded everywhere to repent, and as many as believed in the son and repented of their sins should be saved and as many as repented not and believed not should be damned; and the words went forth out of the mouth of God in a firm decree, wherefore they must be fulfilled.

And I, God, said unto mine only begotten which was with me from the beginning, let us make man in our image after our likeness and it was so.

What are we to understand by these words? It is evident that there were two individuals, among all the millions of the earth, in advance, and one of these, being greater than the other, could teach the other; these two men devised the great plan of salvation, or gave laws and principles to the races that were destined to divide and separate, place and establish them in their proper orders.

One of these individuals was the Most High, the other the only begotten, being formed in the image of God; made according to the glorious pattern of light, love, and truth.

Who is the Most High? He is the first-born son of the Infinite; or, the first one of the race who had gained the knowledge of the elements and had become in harmony with those principles by which all worlds and all things are controlled.

Who is Adam? He is the second-born son of the Infinite, and the first and only begotten of the Most High, or the first man formed after the image of God.

What constitutes a man? Light, love and truth.

What constitutes a God? Knowledge of good and evil.

What constitutes a perfect man? A fulness of light, love, and truth; or, a man who has gone below all things, through all things, overcome all things, and knoweth all things and is in union with that eternal principle by which all things are governed, whether in heaven, or in the earth, or throughout the immensity of space.

What constitutes a perfect God? A perfect man, there is no being higher, there is no being greater than perfect man.

It is written great is the mystery of godliness God manifest in the flesh. This wonderful order of Eternal Deity is governed and revealed in such light and glory, yet still so simple, that great men and mighty men, kings and rulers,

Popes and Potentates, priests and ministers, have stumbled over it every age of the world; not being able to comprehend, hence, they have only made mankind darker in their condition, by flooding the earth with absurd theories and dogmas with respect to God and his government; and heaven and hell: having so chained mankind and bound the souls of men with false doctrines and practices; that nothing short of a grand revolution, and a complete overturning of the powers of these men, (idols, molten images) will break this network of priestcraft, popecraft and kingcraft, and sweep away the refuge of lies, that the earth may rest and righteousness and truth abide on her bosom and that the people may rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

What is God? God is a spirit, or, in other words, God is light, God is love, God is truth.

What is man? Man is a spirit, and is the Son of God, because he is formed of those elements which constitute God, in the absence of these principles none could reach the standard of a man; and without a fulness of light, love, and truth, no man could ever attain to the power of a God, or be able to touch or handle that omnipotent energy and force by which all things are made and governed.

And now, I shall ask the question and call upon the revelations of the Prophet Joseph Smith for the answer—he being the first and the last minister of the gospel who ever dared to answer this question—did any Being, or any God, or any Creator produce, or bring the elements into existence ? No! Listen to his Immortal words. “THE ELEMENTS ARE

ETERNAL:” This is an incontrovertible fact and applies to matter in every form whether as gross substance, or that which is the most subtle and refined in its manifestation. Light is an eternal element and principle. Love is also eternal, charity never fails, and truth abideth forever.

Then how plain to be understood that the man who has gained and has in possession these principles in their fulness, must be God; yea, even the Son of God; and thus all may become his sons. Amen.

Thus we can see that the wonderful and striking expressions uttered by the Father and the Son in every age of the world; are simple and plain to the understanding when touched by the spirit of truth; by this light we can behold the simplicity and still comprehend the greatness of such words as these, “I am from everlasting to everlasting; endless and eternal is my name!

He comprehendeth all things, and all things are before him, and all things are round about him; and he is above all things, and is through all things and in all things, and is round about all things; and all things are by him, and of him, even God forever and ever.”

Is there any God or Creator outside or independent of the elements? No, all beings whether Gods, or men, must of necessity be a part of the elements and are dependent upon the energy, and eternal operations of nature for their individual life and subsistence.

Then the elements comprehend all things and all beings that exist? Yes, and to conceive of a Great Being or Creator independent of the elements;

has been the work of a blind and wicked divination by corrupted priests, and a hireling ministry; whose blighting influence and false doctrines have filled the world with confusion and canting hypocrisy; in prostration before that which has no existence, (because it is popular and fashionable), a thing who hath neither parts, nor passions, a great nonentity; or something that cannot see, nor hear, nor feel, nor help anyone, a perfect God of Baal.

Then is nature or the elements the great Creator of the world? No, these are the source from which all beings have come both the Creator (the organizer) and the creature (the organized) or those set in order.

Then are the elements the great infinite source of life in all its varied manifestations and forms of existence? Yes, and it was by the simple combination of these elements that all creatures were brought forth in the most perfect order; from the lowest form of life, to the highest production of nature.

Did the elements make man? No, they only brought forth the creature, in the crudest condition which was capable of becoming man.

Then how was man made? God formed man out of the dust; viz.: The Most High taught the one next to him, those principles which distinguished him from the others of the race (dust).

Then who made God or the Most High? No one. This individual was compelled to make himself; or, in other words, he was a self-made-man and also a self-made-God; and the first-formed-man who was called Adam, and

who was the first graduated scholar from the high school of this self-made-man and God.

Then there is really no mystery about the production of the first formed man? None whatever, but in the light and revelation of these facts it is plain and simple to the understanding, no one needs to remain in doubt, or to listen to the dogmas and vagaries of priests and preachers and with them fall into perdition; but let each one be his own priest and do his own thinking, and every one speak in the name of God the Lord; that righteousness may increase in the earth, and that priestcraft in every form, (this mighty network of divination practiced by an hireling ministry; in the name of Jesus Christ) may come to a perpetual end. Thus saith the Lord God and the Holy One. Amen.

Then we shall declare and proclaim to the earth's remotest bounds this incontrovertible fact, that the Lord God or the Most High of the Bible, is a self-made-perfect-man; and therefore, a self-existent Perfect God, possessing all power both in heaven and earth.

We shall also make a declaration of this undeniable fact, that Adam the Only begotten of the Most High, is a God—Formed—Man and the only individual who did receive the teaching and principles advanced by the Father and Maker (organizer) of all things in heaven and earth and seas.

We shall likewise declare these self-evident facts, that will shed a positive light upon the world (which will resurrect the so-called Evangelical Ministers, and Elders, and Priests, and Bishops, and Archbishops, and

Popes, and Potentates to shame and everlasting contempt); that the elements are the Infinite and that which is produced by them, or from them, or that which becomes individualized is the Finite. Light is our Father. The earth is our mother. Experience is our great Teacher. God is our maker. The Most High is our Elder Brother. Law is our schoolmaster. Obedience is our Redemption from the Dust and our point of Graduation. This Globe is our Heaven and our Hell. This is the day of Final Judgment and the Hour of Resurrection. Knowledge is our Eternal Life, and Ignorance is Eternal Death.

It is written, all Spirits were created innocent in the beginning. What are we to understand by this? We are to understand that mankind in their first condition were necessarily innocent, because, ignorant of good and evil, being without any divine law or order.

And Enoch said unto the Lord. How is it that thou canst weep, seeing thou art Holy, and from all eternity to all eternity? And were it possible that man could number the particles of the earth, yea, and millions of earths like this it would not be a beginning to the number of thy creations, and thy curtains are stretched out still, and thou art there and thy bosom is there; and also thou art just; thou art merciful and kind forever, thou hast taken Zion to thine own bosom, from all eternity to all eternity, and naught but peace, justice and truth, is the habitation of thy throne and mercy shall go before thy face and have no end.



How is it that thou canst weep? The Lord said unto Enoch, behold, these thy brethren, they are the workmanship of mine own hands, and I gave unto them their knowledge in the day that I created them. And in the Garden of Eden—gave I unto man his agency, and unto thy brethren have I said, and also gave commandments that they should love one another, and that they should choose me their Father; but behold they are without affection and they hate their own blood.

These words were spoken between the Most High and Enoch, on the subject of sorrow.

What are we to understand by them? We are to understand that the Infinite had found a tabernacle, a temple of flesh, a temple not made with hands; or, in other words, Deity had become personified in the Most High, making manifest the eternal principles of truth and life, and love, and mercy, and justice, and peace: He being a perfect embodiment of these principles which made him the Highest; and from all eternity to all eternity, because the elements and qualities constituting his whole being were eternal in their nature. And this will apply to all worlds in illimitable space, with the inhabitants thereof, and their Most Highs, and First and Only begotten Sons; because all things and worlds without end, are evolved from the elements and are controlled and governed by the same eternal principles and laws.

In what sense were the brethren of Enoch, the workmanship of the hands of God? In that he taught them the principles of truth, and gave unto

them their knowledge in the day that he created them and gave them their agency.

In what sense was God the father of Enoch and his brethren? In that he had devised a plan to give them knowledge and the opportunity to choose him their Father, because he was the first flesh, the first individual who had gained the knowledge of these eternal principles of light, love, and truth, yea, even a fulness. The Infinite had not only found a tongue that could utter and tell his wondrous name and power and glory; but also a heart that could feel for his children,—eyes that could weep, and shed forth tears like the rain upon the mountains; because he saw the miseries and sufferings that would befall them. And when Enoch beheld this scene he wept also, and stretched forth his arms and his heart swelled wide as eternity, being touched by the principle of eternal love and sympathy, moved by the spirit and teachings of his Father.

When did Enoch weep again for the wickedness of his brethren? In the meridian of time when he beheld the City of Jerusalem, the wickedness thereof, its desolation and destruction.

When did Enoch weep again? In the end of time, because of the hard-heartedness of his brethren, who treated lightly the new covenant, even the Book of Mormon and the former commandments; when he saw the gates of hell prevail against them, and the power of darkness close around them from—1844 to 1885; when his weeping for Zion came to an end, and the Lord God caused that he should mourn for her no longer.

Why did Enoch cease to weep in 1885? Because Zion was then redeemed, and he was made to rejoice in the remission of his sins, and the manifestations of the blessings of God upon his works; in the character of the Son of Man—and the Lord from heaven.

What are we to understand by the Lord taking Zion to his own bosom from all eternity to all eternity? We are to understand that that the pure in heart or Zion are encircled in the arms of Infinite love and power; centered in and represented by the Lord, or the Most High, who is a personification of these principles which constitute the condition of Zion.

When the Zion of this globe was brought forth it is evident that this was the work of One who had been born of light and truth and One who apprehended, and therefore, represented. the principles taught to Enoch and his band. It is likewise manifest that the Being bringing forth Zion at one time, also takes Zion to his own bosom at another time: And that this method of procedure is only part of one eternal round, and most necessarily have been from all eternity to all eternity, and is applicable to all worlds—in their eternal evolution, development and destiny.

And I saw another sign in the likeness of the kingdoms of the earth, a beast rise up out of the sea, and he stood upon the sand of the sea; having seven heads and ten horns; and upon his horns ten crowns; and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

What are we to understand by these things? They give us to understand that a certain power should arise, professing to be founded upon the order

and government of heaven; but in reality of the kingdoms of the earth, or of the telestial order.

What are we to understand by this power rising up out of the sea, and standing upon the sand of the sea? We are to understand that it arose out of the midst of the people, who had been gathered from the nations of the earth, through the proclamation of the everlasting gospel, and by the voice of the Son of God since 1830. The sea being used as a figure, representing the Latter-Day Israel in their gathered state.

Or, in other words the beast left or withdrew from the organization of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and proceeded to organize another church, having nothing higher than telestial authority and the voice and vote of his associates and of the people; or standing upon the sand of the sea, and not upon the rock of heaven.

When did this beast (power) arise? In 1853; afterwards appropriating the same name and distinguished by adding the words, True and Reorganized.

We have shown in our first issue of the “Voice of the Seventh Angel”—the counterpart of this seven-headed-beast constituting the ruling power and head of the Church of the Red Dragon, and consisting of Prophet, Seer and Revelator and seven apostles (heads).

We have also described in this issue, the resurrection or reproduction of the “ten horns” who became apostle-kings in the Church of the Devil;

likewise what is meant by this seven-headed and ten-horned monster in relation to his power and manifestations in the several periods of time.

What are we to understand by the “ten crowns” upon his horns? They represent kings or the ruling heads of Europe in their literal significance.

What are we to understand by the name of blasphemy upon his head? We are to understand that this beast at different times in the history of the world pretended to be what he was not in reality and assumed a name and office to which he was not entitled; hence the name of blasphemy. He appeared to be a follower of Jesus Christ in the days of Constantine, by making the cross the ensign of his army, and then again we find him professing to be the Prophet, Seer and Revelator of the Church of Jesus Christ in 1860, known as the Reorganized church; having but seven apostles. Thus completing the prophetic number of heads and revealing the counterpart of their Regal Power, (when they held temporal sway) in the form of a religious government.

And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion; and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

What are we to understand by such a significant description of this symbolical beast? It is a representation of the character of this power now manifested in the shape of a church, as corresponding in appearance to the leopard; whose spots (or characteristics) are indelible, and whose nature is unchangeable i.e. this beast or power has always been the same in his work

and actions from the beginning. In the garden of Eden he was the most subtle beast (person) of the field (world). And in the meridian of time he was found in the seat of Moses, and was the high priest of the Jewish Sanhedrin, whose influence culminated in that terrible imprecation for woe and destruction to the Jews; crying, "His blood be on us and on our children." And again, in the end of time, he is identified as holding the office of Prophet, Seer and Revelator, or the mouthpiece of this leopard (power) resurrected and bearing the name of The Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ.

And still applying the apocalyptic description signified by "The feet of a bear" it will be seen that in the course and progress of this power, there has been a striking similarity.

In 1851 this leopard (power) first began to make a move, proclaiming the doctrine of Lineal Priesthood, as a necessary basis in preparing the way for the establishment of his authority and the accomplishment of the object in view.

In 1850 this power or church received a lawful head, or a mouthpiece destined to speak as with the mouth of a lion.

In 1885 the Dragon gave him his seat, and his power, and great authority, on Mount Zion.

And although a period of thirty-two years had passed away and the quorum of the Twelve Apostles had not been filled, yet they numbered ten

in 1883. Thus representing the number of his horns at one time, and his heads at another; making a complete counter part of the beast; being organized in 1853 with seven apostles (heads) awaiting the coming head or mouthpiece and to whom power was given to complete his ten horns (apostles) by revelation given in 1873; and when he received from the Dragon his full power and became the eighth counterpart head of the beast; the quorum of the twelve apostles was reduced to but seven on that occasion.

And all the world wondered after the beast, and they worshiped the dragon which gave power unto the beast, viz., the people of the Reorganized church made an image of the beast (power); or in other words, they ascribed divine honors to him who had given power to their prophet, and caused him to speak as with the mouth of a lion to the representatives of his people, in general conference assembled 1885.

And they worshiped the beast; saying, who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

What are we to understand by this verse? It strikingly represents this leopard (church) power under the influence of great authority i.e., they look upon their prophet as being, not only the legal successor to that office, but as the One Mighty and Strong, who is to redeem the children of Israel (the Utah Mormons) from bondage. Therefore, we hear the cry, who is like unto Joseph? (he being of the literal seed,) who is able to make war with him? And to prove that he stands upon the sand of the sea (people of the telestial

order), and not founded upon the Rock! The Seventh Angel who is now sounding and lion of the tribe of Judah is able to make war with him, and will finally prevail.

And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months; and he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven; and it was given unto him to make war with the Saints and to overcome them; and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations; and all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

What are we to understand by these things? In these verses, the beast (power) is described in his native character, and all the world under his rule and influence.

When did the beast make war with the Saints? When they lived in Missouri and Illinois.

When did the beast overcome them? In 1844 when the prophet and patriarch were slain at Carthage, Illinois. But we shall continue to trace the work of this beast, (power) with respect to the counterpart, in the assumed character of The Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ.

What are we to understand by this (leopard) church organization, making war with the Saints and overcoming them? We are to understand



that this was a religious war prosecuted against two individuals, for the word of God and the testimony of Jesus Christ.

But how did this power overcome these two men? By casting them out from their midst in 1885 at Independence Missouri.

When did the forty and two months begin? In 1885 and will end January 1889, during which period the beast opens his mouth in blasphemy against God.

How did this church blaspheme God, his name, and his tabernacle and them that dwell in heaven? By casting out the two Saints, the Father and the Son, because of their testimony of the truth, and by rejecting the Son of Man, and denying the Second Coming of Jesus Christ who had come with the power of heaven and who with the Father dwells in heaven.

When did God receive his tabernacle and his name? In 1885 when the Lord came suddenly to his temple [a body prepared and not made with hands] a human body or person sanctified by the Holy Ghost, and all who deny this, are of the spirit of anti-Christ.

What name was given to the Father of heaven and earth and sea? John.

What name was given to the Son of God? James.

And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon. And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them that

dwell therein (or those beings of the telestial order), to worship the first beast whose deadly wound was healed.

What are we to understand by the coming forth of this beast out of the earth? It is only another manifestation of the same power and has been literally fulfilled and recorded in the history of the nations.

But at this time we shall point him out likewise, in the assumed character of Prophet, Seer, and Revelator in 1847.

Shortly after the organization of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints; the power of this beast became manifest, and certain forms and ceremonies were introduced by Joseph Smith into the temple service; (after, the church had treated lightly the new covenant, even, the Book of Mormon and the former commandments).

Where did Joseph obtain the secret oaths that were afterwards made binding upon the Mormon Church? From the secret chambers of Free-Masonry.

Why were these secret works of darkness imposed upon the Church of Jesus Christ? Because of disobedience, and their love for the vanities and abominations of the earth.

When did this beast (power) begin to form his own image in the Church of Jesus Christ? When Joseph Smith entered the order of the society of Free-Masons and with him the twelve apostles.

Who became the legitimate and successful head of this secret combination introduced into the church, constituting the image of the beast? Brigham Young, President of the twelve Apostles.

When did he obtain his two horns like a Lamb? When he stepped into the seat of Moses; as the mouthpiece of God, and appointed himself two Counsellors. In this act, and also on previous occasions he appeared to be like Joseph, or like a Lamb, but he spake as a dragon, exercising all the power of the first beast before him, causing the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast whose deadly wound was healed.

Or, in other words, he made the church subject to secret oaths, which had been handed down through the ages from the beast (power), and resurrected upon the American Continent.

And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire (revelation) come down from heaven (his assumed position) on the earth, in the sight of men, and he deceiveth them which dwell on the earth, (telestial beings or the people of the church) by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast (the power of secret abominations); saying to them that dwell on the earth (who had treated lightly the new covenant and the former commandments), that they should make an image to the beast (power) which had the wound by the sword and did live.

What are we to understand by these things in their connection with the people of the Latter-day Saint's Church? We are to understand that this beast (power) introduced to the Church, received a deadly wound when Joseph

and Hyrum. were slain. But this deadly wound was healed, under the administration of Brigham Young, the removal of Joseph left him with all power being president of the apostles, and he entered upon his work, with lying wonders (revelations) and signs (secret marks of recognition obtained from the beast power), which he caused to be administered in the name of Jesus Christ and to be practiced by “the image worshipers” of the Mormon Church.

Or, in other words, as their Prophet, Seer and Revelator, he essays to give the word and will of the Lord and deceiveth them that dwell on the earth (the flock of Israel) and causeth them to bow in obedience to “The Living Oracles”—as they should proceed from his mouth; compelling the priesthood to make an image to the beast; viz.: they were secretly bound by wicked oaths, to do the will of their File Leader in whatsoever thing he should desire of them, whether right or wrong.

And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause, that as many as would not worship the image, (or fulfill their covenant to do whatsoever was required of them) of the beast should be killed.

What is the image of the beast? It is the counterpart of the Church of the Devil.

When was this image endowed with life? When the people of the Latter-day Saints were commanded to be re-baptized by the authority of Brigham Young and received his word as from the mouth of God.

When did this image begin to talk, as with the mouth of a Dragon and exercise the Supreme power of life and death? When he had bound the priesthood of the church, and converted it into a secret combination by means of wicked and abominable oaths.

And he causeth all both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand or in their foreheads; and that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

What are we to understand by this mark or name? It is a secret sign or grip of the hand, or in any other way; and the password or name given to all those who entered this wicked combination; whereby, the rights of all those outside of this order could be taken away according to the will of this secret society. Or, in other words all who would not bow to the image of the beast—or do what they were told by their Leaders; possessed no rights whatever, that this secret combination was bound to respect.

Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast; for it is the number of a man, (the Man of Sin) and his number is six hundred, three score and six (666).

What are we to understand by the number of the beast? It was a military number of the Roman Empire, counted by the angel and recorded by John on the isle of Patmos and symbolizes the nature and character of him in whom the number centered revealing him to be the most wicked and

subtle beast of the field; or, a person of the highest depravity, a perfect embodiment of Satan.

Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; prepare ye war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up; beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruning-hooks in to spears; let the weak say I am strong; assemble yourselves and come all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about; thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O Lord; let the heathen be wakened and come up to the Valley of Jehoshaphat, for, there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about; Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe; come, get you down for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great.

What are we to understand by this proclamation of war among the Gentiles? We are to understand that a conflict is at hand that will involve all the nations, and gather them to a certain place called by the prophet, the valley of decision.

What are we to understand by the valley of decision? It is the place appointed for the battle, of the great day of God Almighty.

Who makes this proclamation and call to arms? The Lord of heaven and earth; saying, prepare ye war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, he will muster the hosts of the battle.

Why are the nations commanded to assemble and come to the Valley of Jehoshaphat? That they may be judged of their deeds by the Son of Man, and be rewarded according- to their works whether good or evil.

Why are the Gentiles called heathens? Because of their actions and opposition to the government of God on his chosen land. Why is the place of conflict called the valley of decision? Because the battle that will be fought there will settle the question of controversy between the God of heaven and all nations and will result in the casting-down of the thrones of iniquity and oppression; and the establishment of the order of heaven and the reign of universal righteousness on the earth.

Why are all the nations called to take part in this great and decisive conflict? Because they are ripe in iniquity, their wickedness being great; therefore, are the mighty ones caused to come down, to put in the sickle, for the press is full the fats overflow.

What are we to understand by the heathen being wakened? It is the resurrection of the wicked dead to their reward and work of destruction and eternal contempt.

How will this awakening be accomplished? By the spirit of war being poured out upon all nations and by the loud voice of the angel standing in the sun (power of God) saying to all the fowls (birds of prey, or men of war) that fly in the midst of heaven, (the seat of government) come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God.

Is there any sign of such a conflict near at hand? Yes, the nations of the Gentiles have listened to the proclamation so far as to make a preparation for war, and they are at this time only awaiting the signal call to gather them together to a place called in the Hebrew tongue, Armageddon.

When may we expect this decisive battle to take place? In that time, when the Lord shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem; then will he gather all nations and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat (Mississippi Valley) and will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage, Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations.

What then is the watchword to this terrible conflict? The return of the scattered children of Israel, (now called Mormons) to their Father land (America). Their gathering to the mountains, the secret chambers of the Most High, and building their cities and temples in the valley of Salt Lake Valley.

In what sense can these facts be the watchword to Armageddon? In that they have excited the attention and rage of all the nations, and in their efforts to overthrow the Mormon faith they will prepare the way for that great battle of this day of God Almighty.

Will there be any general conflict before the Mormon question is settled? No, the battle of Armageddon will have its commencement in Salt Lake Valley.



Blow the trumpet in Zion and sound an alarm in my Holy mountain; let all the inhabitants of the land tremble, for, the day of the Lord, hath come and now is: A day of darkness and of gloominess a day of clouds and a day of thick darkness; therefore also now, saith the Lord, turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting and with weeping, and with mourning; and rend your hearts and not your garments, and repent, and turn unto the Lord your God; for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and he will turn away the evil from you.

Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children; let the priests, the ministers of the Lord, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say spare thy people, O Lord, and give not thine heritage to reproach; that the heathen should rule over them; wherefore, should they say among the people (of the United States) where is their God? Then will the Lord be jealous for his land, (the land of America) and pity his people; (the poor and meek and the oppressed). Fear not O Land be glad and rejoice for the Lord will do great things and ye shall know (i.e. the people of America) that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am the Lord your God, (President and righteous judge) and my people (the poor and humble) shall never be ashamed.

Hear ye now what the Lord saith; Arise, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice. Hear ye, O Mountains, the Lord's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth; for the Lord hath a

controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel. O my people, what have I done unto thee? And wherein have I wearied thee? Testify against me. What doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God? The Lord's voice crieth unto the city and the man of wisdom shall see thy name; hear ye the rod, (the word of God) and who hath appointed it (God himself); Are there yet treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure that is abominable?

When did this controversy commence? In 1886 when the Son of Man proclaimed his work and mission to the shepherds of Israel in Salt Lake Valley.

Who is the Man of Wisdom seeing the name, hearing the rod, and him who hath appointed it? He who received the testimony of the Son of Man.

What are we to understand by the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked? It is the gain of oppression and deceit, or riches obtained by unlawful means;

Woe unto those using the scant measure, and unequal balances, and false weights, and lie and cheat, and use one method to buy in with and another to sell with, or to buy in by weight and sell out by measure and vice versa, to make unlawful gain. O ye merchants, "Multiplied, as the stars of heaven" cease to do these things; cease to prey upon the blood and sinews of the Producer and the Consumer, which is an abomination in the sight of the Lord, and not only practiced by the Gentiles but by the people of the

Latter Day Saints; who should have “Holiness to the Lord” inscribed upon their hearts as well as over their store doors.

For as much therefore as your treading is upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat, ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards but ye shall not drink wine of them. For, I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins, they afflict the just, they take a bribe and they turn aside the poor in the gate from their right, in the name of the Lord.

We ask the question to whom doth the prophet speak? To the covenant people of the Lord now dwelling in Salt Lake Valleys; describing the course of their Leaders; who have established themselves, and built themselves up, and live in fine houses, drive fine horses, for its display, having handled the tithings of wheat and every other production, and the poor have been turned aside in the gate and their rights have been trampled upon.

For all their toil and labor, and self-denial and sacrifice, what have the Shepherds of the Israelites done to them? They have continually bound greater burdens upon them and caused them to transgress and many to rebel, they have also made them to commit gross crimes and mighty sins by counsel and command, all in the name of the Lord. But let us consider the result, have the Leaders of this people built for themselves fine houses, and high walls, and pleasant gardens (vineyards) and taken to themselves many wives and concubines? Yes, all these things have they done, but where are the men?

They have been compelled to enter into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, because of their mighty sins and manifold transgressions, or in other words they have hid themselves either in prison or in other places, because of crime. Seek good, and not evil that ye may live, and so the Lord the God of hosts, shall be with you, as ye have spoken; hate the evil and love the good and establish judgment in the gate. Woe unto them that desire the day of the Lord! to what end is it for you? For you the day of the Lord is darkness and not light; and if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house (The house of the Lord) and leaned his hand on the wall (The Officers or priests), and a serpent bit him; I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the strangers from his right (shut the door in his face and listen not to his voice), and that fear not me, saith the Lord of hosts. I hate, I despise your feast days (your Sabbaths). I will not smell in your solemn assemblies; take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for, I will not hear the melody of thy viols; but let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness (of Salt Lake Valleys) forty years, O house of Israel? No, but ye have borne the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun, your images, (The persons of Brigham Young and his Counsellors) the star of your God which ye made to yourselves; (by your voice and uplifted hands). Therefore, ye are in captivity

and bondage to your enemies. Saith the Lord, whose name is the God of hosts.

Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; (Leaders of the spiritual Jerusalem) Is it not for you to know judgment? Who hate the good and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones; who also eat the flesh of my people, (pray upon their labor) and flay their skin from off them, (exacting tithing and donations from those who are poor) and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron; or, in other words they destroy their hope and feed upon their despair, by oppressing the poor and grinding the face of Latter-Day-Israel; (as they did Ancient Israel) and act as though they possessed a divine right to prey upon the fold, because of the offices they hold as Prophets, Seers and Revelators.

Then shall they cry unto the Lord, but he will not hear them; he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings; Thus saith the Lord, concerning the prophets that make my people err; that bite with their teeth, (priestly authority) and cry, peace; and he that putteth not into their mouths. They even prepare war against him.

Or, in other words, he who did not hand in tithing and donations and offerings of every kind and for every purpose; yea, even to build great and high walls around the dwellings of the princes of Israel by labor tithing and

otherwise, and various other ways adopted that the poor might feed these prophetic kings; all those who rebelled against some of these things, war was prepared against them; let those speak who have been cast out of the Mormon Church and persecuted to the death for the testimony of truth and their opposition to iniquity.

Therefore, night shall be unto you, that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, and ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down over the prophets, (Seers, and Revelators) and the day shall be dark over them.

Then shall the Seers, [Prophets and Revelators] be ashamed and the diviners confounded; yea, they shall all cover their lips; for there is no answer of God.

This is a true and striking picture of the Leaders of the Latter-Day Israel in Salt Lake Valleys. Although the voice and vote of the people have set up their Leaders, as Prophets, Seers, and Revelators—To what end is it, so long as there is no answer from God; all the beasts of the field [men of the world] have come to devour the flock; because there is no shepherd; and the hirelings are hiding themselves.

His watchmen (on the walls of modern Israel) are blind; they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping (when the bridegroom came, dead in sins) lying down, (or waiting for the coming of the Son of Man, and at the same time rejects his testimony,) loving to slumber; (on in their darkness because their deeds are evil;) yea, they are

greedy dogs, which can never have enough; (tithings and donations and subscriptions have failed to satisfy them, and they are shepherds that cannot understand; they all look to their own way, to their own interest) for his gain, from his quarter (the portion of the flock under his care or grasp.) Come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and tomorrow shall be as this day, and much more abundant, (being blind, carnal, sensual and devilish.)

But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the Lord, and of judgment, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression and to Israel his sin.

Hear this I pray you ye heads (rulers) of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel (now prophets, seers and revelators of the Mormon Church,) that abhor judgment and pervert all equity—*They build up Zion with blood and Jerusalem with iniquity*; the heads thereof judge for reward and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money; yet, will they lean upon the Lord and say: Is not the Lord among us? None evil can come upon us.

Remember, that these things were not only fulfilled upon the Eastern Land by the shepherds of Israel, which brought destruction to the Jews, their city and their temple; but in these last days they have been resurrected to the same work and condemnation in Salt Lake valleys; because they repented not of their wickedness, and for a period of forty years they have repeated their former iniquities; and still they repent not, but are seeking to build up Zion (the pure in heart) by a system of oppression, or by the law of one tenth

tithing, perverted by designing priests and bishops, using the means collected for improper purposes and selfish aggrandizement of the few—and in reality building up a zion of selfishness—making themselves princes in temporal things—extracted from the blood and flesh and bones of Israel. Such is the Zion of Salt Lake valleys and the New Jerusalem. O that ye would repent! Remember, that the Zion of God must be built up with love, and the city of our God with righteousness.

Woe unto him that buildeth a town with blood, and established a city by iniquity; behold, it is not of the Lord of Hosts, that the people shall labor in the very fire and the people shall weary themselves for very vanity (carrying out the counsel of their leaders—molten images whose words are nothing but wind and confusion.) But the Lord is in his holy temple, (not made with hands) let all the earth keep silence before him.

Every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God, and this is that spirit of anti-Christ, whereof ye have heard that it shall come—many false prophets are gone out into the world—and it is necessary to try all the spirits whether as prophets, or apostles or priests, or elders, or ministers or teachers, every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God.

We shall couple this standard test with the Second Coming of Jesus Christ and the advent of the Son of Man, and declare that whoso shall deny that he hath come again in the flesh is of the spirit of antichrist.



Then will all who deny the second advent of Jesus, be judged of the spirit of anti-Christ? Yes, it cannot be otherwise, being in the same condition as they were over eighteen hundred years ago, when they denied his first coming as the Messiah.

This know also that in the last days perilous times shall come; for men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, without natural affection, truce breakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God, having a form of godliness but denying the power thereof; from such turn away; for of this sort are they which creep into houses and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts, ever learning and never able to come to a knowledge of the truth; now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth; men of corrupt minds reprobate concerning the faith, but they shall proceed no farther, for their folly shall be made manifest unto all men.

As these Scriptures point to a condition of the last days, and to perilous times we shall now point out the period of their fulfillment and to whom they have special application. It is evident they apply to a people with a form of godliness and not to the world; then we shall pass through the churches of today in search of the real picture of this catalogue of crimes, drawn by Paul; we find but one church that answers to this condition; whilst many of the popular churches fellowship all these characteristics of sin and crimes to

some extent, still there is only one that has a complete form of godliness, all the rest having only parts of a form.

There being one church on the whole earth, which has a form consisting of all the offices of the priesthood, filled with apostles, seers, prophets and revelators, seventies, high priests and bishops, elders, priests, teachers and deacons; practicing the ceremonial law only.

Then does this terrible picture of crime and sin have fulfilment in the Mormon Church, more than any other church? Yes, because the others have not even a form of godliness, and neither prophets, seers nor revelators, but plenty of priests, popes and preachers, who declare that God need not speak again, and that the ministration of angels is ended.

But do the Mormon people who have a form of godliness, deny the power? Yes, in their rejection of the testimony of the Son of Man, opposing him and his work and mission, and the power of godliness which he has brought again into their midst; being proud, unholy, and without natural affection; despising of those that are good, casting them out for the word of God and the testimony of the Son of Man. Traitors to the covenant of 1830, or their truce with God because they loved themselves and their properties more than God; as is the case today, notwithstanding the forty years tribulations in the wilderness; false accusers, incontinent, fierce—as was manifested by the Salt Lake quorum of high priests, when they cast out from their fellowship the most intelligent man, for daring to tell the true condition of the Mormon priesthood since the death of the Prophet Joseph, and the

true position of Brigham, and for the testimony of the Son of Man when for two hours they raved and reviled the Son of Man (who was present on that occasion) and fully revealed their true character, and their resurrection to shame and everlasting contempt, because of their previous actions and probation, and their unrepentant nature and hardheartedness.

But did any of this sort creep into houses, lead captive silly women laden with sins and led away with divers lusts? Yes, if they left their wife and children and did not tell them that they were looking out for another woman to take the position of second or third wife, or concubine; yes, if they drew a glowing picture of the glories of celestial marriage, and what great blessings they would have if they would only enter into the united order of plural marriage. If they made their victims unreasonable promises to induce them and to captivate them, and draw them into a whirlpool of sorrow and woe.

Why is it that men of this kind are ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth? Because they are men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith and always resist the truth, so that it can never gain a lodgment in their hearts.

And for a period of forty years the people of this church have paid their tithing and donations, and the leaders of modern Israel have become the rich princes, and the poor have been made their slaves. But let us ask the question what has this church learned? Do you know any more than you did forty years ago? Have you not faithfully attended your meetings, and sat under the voice of your Prophets, Seers and Revelators, and your Apostles,

Priests and Bishops? But what have they taught you? Nothing whatever; except that which has broken the hearts of your tender wives and daughters and brought you into sorrow, and woe and bondage to your enemies.

Have they not caused you to err and made you to sin, and left you in the darkness of hades? Have they not burnt your flesh by their false doctrines and broken your bones with heavy burdens? Is it not time for you to cast these Idols, (your Prophets, Seers and Revelators) to the moles and to the bats? for they are the blind guides and the more you listen to their teachings the less you will know and fall with them into the ditch.

But they shall proceed no further; have they not already hid themselves? For their judgment is come, and their folly is made manifest by “The Voice of the Seventh Angel.” Woe unto the shepherds of Israel, who have, beaten this people to pieces and destroyed their hope. And woe also, to those who shall continue, from this time, to counsel them and put their trust and confidence in them as Prophets, Seers and Revelators, for they who are led of them are destroyed. Saith the Lord God. Return! return! return! return! and seek the Lord, your God, and David your king. Amen.

And there came one of the seven angels, which had the seven vials and talked with me saying unto me, come hither; I will show unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters; with whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication. So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet

colored beast, full of the names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns, and the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet color, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornications; and upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH; and I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus, and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

And the angel of the Lord said unto me thou hast beheld that the book proceeded from the mouth of a Jew; and when it proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew, it contained the plainness of the gospel of the Lord, of whom the Twelve Apostles bear record; and they bear record according to the truth which is in the Lamb of God; wherefore, these things go forth in purity from the Jews unto the Gentiles, according to the truth which is in God; and after they go forth by the hand of the Twelve Apostle of the Lamb from the Jews unto the Gentiles, thou seest the foundation of a great and abominable church, which is most abominable above all other churches; for, behold, they have taken away from the gospel of the Lamb many parts which are plain and most precious, and also many covenants of the Lord have they taken away, and all this have they done that they might pervert the right way of the Lord; that they might blind the eyes and harden the hearts of the children of men; and it came to pass that he said unto me look, and behold that great and abominable church, which is the mother of abominations,

whose foundation is the Devil, and he said unto me, behold there are save two churches only; the one is the church of the Lamb of God and the other is the church of the Devil; wherefore, whoso belongeth not to the church of the Lamb of God, belongeth to that great church, which is the mother of abominations; and she is the whore of all the earth, and it came to pass that I looked and beheld the whore of all the earth; and she sat upon many waters; and she had dominion over all the earth; among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people.

And it came to pass that I beheld the church of the Lamb of God, and its numbers were few, because of the wickedness and abominations the whore who sat upon many water; nevertheless I beheld that the church of the Lamb, who were the saints of God, were also upon all the face of the earth, and their dominions upon the face of the earth were small because of the wickedness of the great whore whom I saw.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the great mother of abominations did gather together multitudes upon the face of all the earth among all the nations of the Gentiles to fight against the Lamb of God; and the power of the Lamb of God descended upon the saints of the church of the Lamb, and upon the Covenant people of the Lord, who were scattered upon all the face of the earth; and they were armed with righteousness and with the power of God in great glory.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the wrath of God was poured out upon the great and abominable church, insomuch that there were wars

and rumors of wars among all the nations and kindreds of the earth, and as there began to be wars and rumors of wars among all the nations which belonged to the mother of abominations; the angel spake unto me, saying, behold, the wrath of God is upon the mother of harlots, and behold thou seest all these things, when the day comest that the wrath of God is poured out upon the mother of harlots, which is the great and abominable church of all the earth, whose foundation is the Devil, at that day the work of the Father shall commence in preparing the way for the fulfillment of his covenants which he hath made to his people, who are of the house of Israel.

We have taken up those revelations because the day hath come when their fulfillment must be accomplished, and it is our work to apply all scripture where it belongs, that the purposes of God, and his judgment and justice and wisdom and love and truth, may be revealed and vindicated, and that all nations and peoples and kindreds, and tongues, may be rewarded according to their work.

What are we to understand by these revelations? They comprehend and define the two powers, which have existed from the beginning; their manifestations and development; proving their distinct and opposite characters and the nature of each of them by the works they do, thus fitting and preparing themselves for their final and eternal destiny.

In what sense do these revelations apply to the world at the present time? In every sense, for their fulfillment and final issue culminate in this

hour of resurrection and day of the last great judgment and the time of the dead that they should be judged.

By what authority is the resurrection and the great and final judgement now in progression? By the command and appointment of the Father; by the authority of him who is the resurrection, and by the coming of the Son of Man, the ordained judge of the quick and the dead; to whom is given all power both in heaven and earth.

By what standard or law is the world now being judged? By the word of God, which is the standard of truth, and contained in the books spoken of by the prophet Ezekiel 37th Chapter. Termed the stick of Judah, and the stick of Joseph; which have been made one in mine hand; one is the Bible of the Eastern Continent; the other is the Book of Mormon, the Bible of the Western Continent.

By what power or agency is the resurrection to final judgment being accomplished? By “the voice of the Seventh Angel” now proclaiming his mission; and by raising the dead out of their graves according to their deeds and character.

What is the work and the order of the judgment? It consists in placing every man in his proper condition in harmony with the law of God.

We have stated in our second issue of “Voice of the Seventh Angel” that many precious things were taken out of the Gospel of the Lamb, by that great and abominable church which is the whore of all the earth. We shall



now bring this church, represented by the woman, into judgment, and also the scarlet endowed beast (the seducer) that they may be rewarded according to their doings, and drink the cup they have filled to others, even that of blood “for they are worthy.”

The mystery of the woman and of the beast that carried her, was made plain by the Angel who spoke to John on the Isle of Patmos, and the things then shown in vision have now become facts in history.

We have stated there are two powers, which have necessarily had place from the beginning; their identity was first made manifest in Eden, when the pure and simple laws of heaven were introduced, and became the standard by which all mankind might learn good and evil; thus testing their character, and finally placing them in their proper condition according to their own nature and choice.

How were these powers distinguished in the Garden of Eden? By the institution of a government which tested the agency and character of all the race; Adam and Eve being the chosen representatives of this divine order, who were placed at the head. And the other power being represented by the serpent, or the chief person in opposition to this arrangement. The woman (representing the church) constituting the dividing line between the two powers; Satan making her the object and the agent by which to accomplish his wicked designs.

We shall now pass over a period of two thousand years, and again make an identification of these same powers, dwelling in the land of Egypt. The

one consisted of Pharaoh and his hosts, the other of Moses and the Israelites. And without saying more about them here, we shall step over another period of many centuries, only to find these powers again face to face; the one being identified in the Church of the Lamb, likened unto a woman, pure and chaste, clothed with robes of righteousness, holding in her hand a golden cup filled with love, and light and truth.

The other power was manifested as the great persecutor of the Church, whose center-head was Pagan Rome. For no sooner had the church been established, or the woman (Eve) reinstated in her purity and innocence than Satan began to rage; this time he does not come as the nattering serpent, but at once begins the work of persecution to the death. The protector of the woman was slain, and next the diadem from her crown is taken. The twelve stars were destroyed or banished, also a multitude of followers were slain for the word of God and the testimony of Jesus.

And for a period of three hundred years this terrible persecution was waged against the woman, with more or less cruelty under the government of Imperial Rome, then holding universal sway.

This brings us down to that eventful time pointed out by the angel, when the foundation of that great and abominable church was commenced. Satan had for a period of three hundred years, been trying to destroy the woman by the hand of persecution, but failed to accomplish his object in that way; and he finally concluded to try the old plan again, (so successfully carried out in Eden;) which resulted in a complete victory, and the

banishment of the woman into the wilderness; exchanging the simplicity of the doctrines and teachings of Jesus for the mystery of iniquity—bartering the beautiful robes of purity and righteousness, for the purple and scarlet rags of imperial pollution and ruin.

How did this pure and chaste woman become a harlot? By her union with the Devil in 334 A.D., when Constantino declared Christianity the established religion of the Empire.

This marriage was forced upon the woman with all the riches, and honor and power that the world could give; her Lord, the bride groom of the church, had been absent for many years, her guardianship had become polluted, false teachers had crept into the bosom of the church, and with them contentions and false doctrines; but she had nobly resisted this power under the hand of cruel persecution, still after all this she fell a victim to that base and subtle scheme of the wicked One arranged for her seduction and pollution by Constantine [whom Satan had entered] who took the cross of Jesus and used it as a means to gain power and to accomplish his wicked designs; by this act he deceived the woman, making the cross his ensign on which he rode to worldly glory, at the expense of those pure principles, which the sign of the cross represented, and by this the sign of the cross became the mark of the beast. Such were the conditions under which Christianity was married to Heathen Romanism. This was the way Satan accomplished the seduction of the woman, and her complete ruin and desolation was only a question of time. This act was the foundation of the

church of the Devil, and the point of time when the woman was placed upon the scarlet colored beast.

What are we to understand by this fine animal upon which the woman sat? It represents Imperial Rome; symbolically distinguished from the Christian People.

We shall note a significant fact, that as soon as this impious union had been consummated, persecution entirely ceased, and for a time there was .but one of these powers manifested; Satan was completing his victory by polluting the woman, and making a harlot of her, or in other words he was transforming the church of the Lamb into the church of the Devil.

We shall now pass over another period of about three hundred years, and we find that the church has entered the wilderness, and the Bride, the chaste woman could not be found.

What do we find or behold? A woman sitting upon the Scarlet colored beast, full of the names of blasphemy, presenting a significant picture holding spiritual and temporal power over nations, and kindreds and peoples. The whore sitting upon many waters, arrayed in purple and scarlet color, decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornications.

What are we to understand by the golden cup in her hand? It symbolizes her native character, pointing to what she once had been, her glorious birth and wonderful mission.

And upon her forehead was a name written *Mystery. Babylon the great, the Mother of harlots and abominations of the earth.*

What are we to understand by the word mystery in its connection with this significant name? It is characteristic of the church of the Devil, and was introduced from Pagan Rome in the shape of secret Orders, (abominations) with glittering flatteries and lies, by which the whole world has been deceived; saying, who is like unto the beast who is able to make war with him?

What are we to understand by the term Babylon the great? It is the synonym of confusion of which Christian Rome became the center.

How did the woman become the mother of harlots and abominations of the earth? Through her union with the beast, by the hand of Constantine.

In this man, Satan had established the fatherhood of his lies and secret abominations, but in order that a reign of terror and universal darkness might prevail, there must be a mother also, and he married the church and made a harlot of her and the mother of harlots, (false churches) and abominations (secret orders) of every name and form.

When did the woman become a mother? When Martin Luther was excommunicated from the Papal Church, and the mother of harlots; when John Calvin set up a religion of his own.

And so on, did the family increase, as the unruly children branched off and started systems for themselves, from various motives and different

causes, with conflicting doctrines until her offspring became numerous and today number several hundreds.

And whilst it is true that these children have protested more or less against their mother, with respect to some of her doctrines and practices and ceremonies; yet at the present time we cannot find a church on the face of the earth, free from the pollutions and abominations of the old mother and father; the woman and the scarlet colored beast (power); but on the contrary they are each one wending their way back again to the parental home. The golden cup which the woman held in her hand, had become full of abominations, [of the beast] and filthiness of her fornications, with the kings of the earth.

How long did the woman remain in the wilderness? For a period of [1260] years during which time there was no visible church of Christ on the earth; but by her pollution and desolation was established the great church of the devil, which held universal sway either temporal or spiritual and sometimes both until the year [1830] when the woman could be distinguished coming forth out of the wilderness, bright as the sun, clear as the moon, and terrible as an army with banners. But no sooner did the woman appear again in her native garments, [on the Continent of America] than persecution began to rage, and after a short time is driven into the wilderness, [Salt Lake Valleys].

What are we to understand by the ten horns? They are the ten kingdoms of Europe, who have given their power and strength unto the

beast; symbolizing in the language of the prophets, a power and order of government that does not acknowledge the Son of God, nor the mission of Adam and the order of heaven.

What are we to understand by the seven heads? They were representatives of the beast (power) who have held sway at different periods. The first head, being identified in the serpent who beguiled Eve at the beginning. The sixth head was the Roman Empire. The seventh is the American Republic. Hence six are fallen and the one now in power is the Roman Empire, resurrected and transplanted to the Western Continent.

It is stated that the ten kings (who have been identified in Europe) shall receive power as kings one hour with the beast, these shall have one mind and shall give their power and strength unto the beast; these shall hate the whore and make her desolate and naked and shall eat her flesh and burn her with fire.

What are we to understand by this verse? We are to understand that the ten kings of Europe were resurrected without their kingdoms on the American Continent, who were to receive power as kings one hour, with the beast; which was fulfilled from 1844 to 1885 under the rule of the eighth head of the beast, lasting one hour.

If the American Government is the seventh head of the beast power, may we not expect to find the eighth head in close conjunction? Yes, it is of the seventh and in reality the same power manifested in another way.

But where is the woman who sat on the scarlet colored beast in the days of the Roman Empire? She is also resurrected in the American Continent (but not restored to the scarlet and purple robes) and is identified in the shape of a thousand and one churches consisting of the old mother (the Roman Catholic Church) and her offspring (all the other churches.)

How is it the American Government did not furnish the old lady the scarlet beast to sit on [as did Constantine]? Because she had so many children, and it was thought the safest plan to place them upon their own resources and to keep the scarlet and purple in their own hands; or, in other words, the American Government gave the woman a bill of divorce and refused to support the children who had been handed down to it; as the fruit of that union of Pagan, Romanism, and Christianity, [the beast and the woman] in the days of Constantine.

What has the American Government or Nation to do with the acts of Constantine and the Roman Empire, or the woman and the beast (power?) Much in every way, because the American Nation is the Roman Empire resurrected and restored to final judgment and reward, and is therefore responsible everyone for his own actions, and must now abide the result, as the seventh head and body, and in reality the same people.

Was it right for the American Government to divorce the scarlet woman? It was the best under the circumstances, but two wrongs can never make one right.



Who was responsible for the conditions which required this separation? The sixth head of the beast who seduced the woman and made her a harlot and the mother of harlots and abominations.

What was the penalty for this seduction and pollution by the Romish beast? Banishment to the bottomless pit, or to the sides of the earth's interior and became extinct for a time or was not.

And the beast that was and is not, even he is the eighth and is of the seventh, and goeth into perdition.

Who was the eighth head of the beast? Brigham Young, (Constantine resurrected) to fill his proper and just position, whereby he could reveal his true character and receive a final judgment according to his actions.

But why was the woman again given into the hands of the seducer, who was a liar from the beginning? Because she was unfaithful to her marriage covenant made April 6th, 1830. Or in other words the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints treated lightly the new Covenant, even the Book of Mormon and the former commandment.

Why was Brigham Young made president of the Twelve Apostles? Because his identity, nature and mission was known to the Prophet, and he was placed in this position that he might have full opportunity to prove himself by the course taken.

Then did Joseph understand who Brigham was and what he would do? Yes, he knew him from the beginning and the work he had done through all

the ages, by that same spirit that Jesus knew Judas Iscariot. By this act of putting Brigham at the head of the Twelve, Satan was virtually made the father of his own lies and secret abominations.

Or, in other words, Satan having made Cain, (who was resurrected in Joseph Smith) the father of his lies in the beginning and the dupe of the great secret which constituted the first Master-Mason ever introduced into the family of Adam; Joseph, [Cain] in the end of time gives this great secret [fraud] back to the original owner, Satan, resurrected and personified in the character of Brigham Young. And the history of the Mormon Church, after the introduction of these secret abominations, abundantly proves the terrible effect, by the darkness and sorrow and woe and desolation which followed through a period of forty years [one hour.]

Who were the Ten Horns that gave their power and strength to the eighth head of the beast? They were apostles of the Church, Ten of whom agreed and were of one mind; (being bound together by the same wicked oaths of the scarlet beast) thus the prophetic number was completed, leaving one, who was compelled to submit to the power and rule of the majority.

And they shall reign one hour with the beast as [apostles] kings.

What is the length of this prophetic hour and when did it have a fulfillment? From 1844 to 1885, or about forty years.

It is stated “These shall make war with the Lamb and the Lamb shall overcome them, for he is Lord of Lords and King of Kings, and they that are with him, are called and chosen and faithful.”

When did this war commence with the Lamb? When the Son of Man proclaimed his work and mission in Salt Lake City.

Why do these apostle-kings make war with the Son of Man? Because they have sold themselves to the devil, or to the image of the beast, [power] and are built upon the sand, being bound by wicked oaths, obtained from Satan and administered in the name of Jesus Christ, in their secret conclaves in the house of the Lord forming a very significant part of the ceremonies of the temple service.

What will be the result of this war with the Lamb? All who persist will be destroyed; saith God, whilst they who oppose to any extent will be overcome.

In what relation does the Mormon Church stand with regard to the woman who sat on the scarlet colored beast? She is the same woman [church] resurrected or reproduced; again deceived and polluted by the eighth head of the beast (Constantine resurrected).

Why is the Mormon Church the image of the beast, and the counterpart of the Church of Rome? Because she administers secret abominations in her temples, destroying the agency of man; making the will and counsel of the beast greater than that which is from God, or the word

of God. (and being burdened with so many meetings and ceremonies, the poor struggling people have no time to think or to study for themselves and consequently are an easy prey to the wolves, vampires and destroying mountains who impoverish and rule the church; continually crying, like the horseleeches' two daughters, give, give;) and also because of the many false doctrines and wicked impositions taught by the leaders of modern Israel, causing them to err, and to commit mighty sins.

Or, in other words, the temporal power of the woman, and the scarlet abominations of the beast that carried her, have been reproduced in Salt Lake valleys, all except the purple and scarlet robes. When the woman was on the Eastern Continent her seducer was in possession of the scarlet and purple power, and he endowed her with riches and worldly honors, but when she was resurrected on the Western Continent, the conditions were changed. Constantine (Brigham) had lost the scarlet and purple vestments; but he had again obtained the power of secret abominations, and made these the only Endowment of the woman, [church] thus compelling her to labor and support this iniquity, subjecting her to the beast and to his horns, [apostles] who were of one mind (being secretly sworn) and gave their power and strength unto him. It is written, these hated the woman and made her desolate and naked, and eat her flesh, [preyed upon her labor] and burned her with fire [false doctrines]. For God had put it into their hearts to fulfill his will and to agree [because they had pleasure in unrighteousness and these abominations] and give their kingdom [their manhood and agency] unto the beast, until the words of God are fulfilled.

And the woman which thou sawest is that great city (the church of the Devil) which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

What are we to understand by this verse? That Romanism constitutes the great city with whom the kings of the earth commit fornication.

Hence the late Emperor of Germany receives at the last the wine of her fornication. Although during his rule and life he had done his part to make the whore of all the earth naked and desolate (temporarily) yet, notwithstanding all this base ingratitude and cruel treatment, King William was her son [and one of the off spring of that union consummated in the days of Constantine] and no matter what had been his actions in life; in death he returned to her open arms. And as a very significant emblem she placed in his cold and motionless hand—The cross of Jesus!—The sign of her seduction and pollution!—And the mark of the sixth head of the beast [power]. She still reigned over him!

And in one way or another will all the sons and daughters of the Mother of harlots be made to acknowledge either in life or in death, or in the resurrection, their lineage and parentage.

And we shall mention one more distinguished character, bravely returning in life to the outstretched arms of the old mother [Church]—Ah! For a moment look! Consider! Understand! Did not the noble Empress of India, and Queen of England, one of the protesting daughters of the Scarlet woman, at the jubilee of the Pope, hand back the Cup of the Protestant Church, in the shape of a rich and very significant present; to His Holiness?

Yes, and it needs not the vision of a prophet, to see into whose embrace she will fall in the hour of death.

Those two individuals are a fair sample of the condition of all Europe, with respect to the woman of the Scarlet beast.

We shall now ask the question and solve the Mormon problem, and present the result to all the world. If Romanism represents the spiritual power of the Church of the Devil; what does Mormonism represent? It is the resurrection of the temporal power of the woman and the beast that seduced her, and the one hours' reign of apostle-kings, since 1844.

What was the object of the eighth head of the beast with his apostle-kings? To make a government of their own independent of the Imperial robes; or in other words, they tried to manufacture the scarlet and purple fabric for themselves; but the United States Government declared that there should be but one establishment holding such power.

But having failed in their purpose they became willing to accept a little of the scarlet and purple manufactured at Washington, even so, and at the present time there is a great effort being made on the part of King Herod and his associates to obtain power in that direction, in the shape of State government for his dominion, the Western Judea; proving to the public that he will swear his people to almost anything and everything, providing he can get a temporal kingdom, even, under the American Government (Imperial Rome resurrected). In view of this fact the people have been instructed, in a peculiar way, yea, and to swear that they abandon or will not practice the

fundamental principle of his church, or the revelation which they claim has given them authority to break the hearts of their tender wives, and to lose the confidence of their children; because of their bad examples before them in taking many wives and concubines, like unto David and Solomon; which thing is an abomination in the sight of God who hath declared they shall not lead away captive the daughters of my people because of their tenderness, save I shall visit them with a sore curse, even, unto destruction, for they shall not commit whoredoms, like unto them of old, saith the Lord of Hosts.

And whether there be a State of Utah or not there will surely be a destruction of this terrible abomination, for the Lord God hath declared the doom of all those who will practice it, whether it be under the cover of religion or otherwise; whether in Utah, New York or London; whether it be called polygamy or by any other name; it must be swept from the fair bosom of the earth, because it is the grosser crime and most abominable, being introduced in the beginning by that same old liar who was termed a beast even Satan; and who has since 1844 been made father of his own lies (secret abominations) and his own executioner.

We shall now put this question and solve another problem, and publish the answer to all mankind. If the American Nation is the Empire of Imperial Rome resurrected; and as the Mormon Church is the very image of the beast that was, and was not, and now is, and the counterpart of the Papal power. What is the nature and character of the Mormon Crusade? That of fighting the results, and winking at the cause; that of trying to destroy the woman

because she had become a whore and the mother of harlots; while the seducer; the destroyer; the father of lies; the beast of secret abomination is a fine gentleman, a privileged character.

And today the synonym benevolent is added to the name of this wicked combination, which now controls the purple and the scarlet of the beast that is, and was, and was not, and that must continue but a short space and goeth into perdition.

When did this space or period commence? When the Empire of Rome was resurrected in the shape of the American Republic in 1789.

What is the length of this short space of time? About one hundred years, which is short in comparison with the period of the Roman Empire.

What is the act and import of the Mormon war, or the effort on the part of the Government to destroy the man of sin, the eighth head of the beast? It is a clear case of suicide or the overthrow of the beast (power) by his own weapons.

Or, in other words, it is secret abominations, fighting secret abominations; viz., the father and mother of harlots and abominations; the scarlet colored beast and the whore of all the earth; with all their sons (secret societies) and daughters (churches) arrayed in self-righteous anger against their own image and counterpart resurrected in the Mormon Church. And it is in reality the resurrection of the wicked to the work of destruction, and eternal damnation (because of the blood of the prophets, and the blood of



the martyrs of Jesus which has been shed by them; beginning with the blood of Abel and ending with the blood of Joseph and Hyrum Smith.)

For God hath put it in their hearts to fulfill his will and to agree and give their kingdom unto the beast [powers now representing the American Nation] until the words of God are fulfilled.

What are the terms of this wonderful harmony here spoken of? They are based upon the sacrifice of freedom and liberty, and the destruction of the agency of man; and is brought about by the wicked and binding oaths of secret orders. Hence, they are sworn by this terrible monster of iniquity to agree.

What is the will of God put into their hearts to fulfill? It is the overthrow and destruction of these murderous combinations and works of darkness.

Why is it put in their hearts to agree to give their kingdom to the beast (power)? Because they have delighted in these secret abominations and because they are worthy of the resurrection to such damnation, which is the second death.

Why is it that all the world at the present moment unite in the battle cry against the Mormons? It is because the Utah church is the image of the beast and the counterpart of the mother of harlots, this general alarm being the watchword of the Resurrection to shame and everlasting contempt. The wise understand this, but the wicked do wickedly and understand not.

What will be the end of this significant cry? It will result in the destruction of the wicked, and their consignment to the bottomless pit, in perdition with the beast and false prophet, for a thousand years.

What is this howl and wail against Mormonism? It is the mortal agony of the beast that was, and was not, and now is; coupled with the dying groans of the woman and all the children, in consequence of their own wickedness and abominations.

What is this self-righteous, sepulchral, canting, holy farce, against the Mormon people? It is only the beast (power) rising up in furious wrath to destroy his own image; (which they the Mormons have set up to worship as God in their temples); united with the mother of harlots [churches] resurrected to overthrow their own counterpart. Or in other words, it is the Scarlet Gentleman and the Purple Lady, with all their household, committing self-destruction.

Then will the American Government bring about its own destruction? Yes, because it has become an incorporation controlled by the beast power; gaged by secret combinations, and holy farce conclaves, and more than a Roman legion of sweet-faced, yet bitter contentious churches, having a keen eye; i.e., some of the most popular, to the scarlet and purple robes, and the public moneys, and at the same time cries shame on the Government for not wiping out Mormonism.

Will the resurrected kingdom of Judea be destroyed which has been set up in the mountains? Yes, because it is the very image of the beast and the counterpart of Romish abominations.

Then what is this world-wide movement with respect to the Utah question? In a word it is the resurrection of the wicked dead out of their living graves, that they may accomplish the work of destruction, and go into perdition, for they are worthy. Or in other words it is the opening of the broad gate of destruction and the watchword to the battle of this great day of God Almighty! And to the work of Armageddon! When both the beast and his image, the mother of harlots and their counterpart, will destroy themselves in mortal combat; for they are worthy. And their power and kingdoms shall be no more, for the Lord God hath spoken it, and he that hath the Morning Star. Amen.

JAMES BRIGHOUSE,

HENRY I. DOREMUS.

SALT LAKE CITY, Utah, May 17th, 1888.

THE  
VOICE OF THE SEVENTH ANGEL!

FOURTH PART.

Continuing the unfoldment of the unfoldment of the wonderful things which are recorded in the Book of Revelations, and their application to the present day; showing the great government of this Continent for a thousand years to come; proclaiming the one who will hold the final presidency; also the location for the Capital City of America, when the whole land will be under one ruling power, as it was six thousand and three years ago; when the Lord God made Adam the first President over it and Ruler over all the earth.

SALT LAKE CITY:

FOURTH A. D.EI.

## PREFACE.

This part contains the revelation of the fullness of John's record, in connection with those things which have already been unfolded in the former issues of this work. It will be remembered by those who have read our publications, that the people of the United States have received a final trial before the court of the Ancient of Days, and that a certain time was specified by the clemency of the Supreme Judge giving them opportunity to do what was required, in accordance with their own agreement, made and entered into in the year (1789)—We shall now declare, that inasmuch as the mandate of the highest court in heaven or earth has not been complied with—that their power and dominion—shall be taken away; and the method by which God will accomplish his great purposes and righteous designs, is already being manifested—two great calamities have already come upon this nation, one in the east and the other in west; the one by fire and the other by water—For the day hath come saith God, when the cup of my indignation is full; as the days of Noe were, so it is in the days of the Son of Man. In this part we have shown that a great earthquake will occur among the people of the Latter-day Saints, whereby seven thousand men to say nothing of women and children will lose their lives, and that this great calamity will cause the people to cast their idols of wood and stone, whom they have set up as prophets, seers and revelators, to the moles and bats, and to acknowledge the work of the Son of God, who hath already come his second time and dwells in the midst of his people; and that this terrible judgment upon the

house of God, will be but the signal for those destructions that will fall upon the people of this broad land because of the pollutions and secret abominations of every class and name—and in conclusion wo now declare that the destruction at Johnstown, will surely be eclipsed by a fearful visitation that will leave many fair cities without inhabitant for a desolating sickness shall cover the land and abominations shall not reign; saith God.

# THE UNFOLDING OF THE SCROLL OF TIME.

## THE THIRD YEAR OF GOD.

The mysteries contained in the Holy Scriptures cannot be unfolded save by the Spirit of God.

Why is it that the people of the world do not understand the things which are written and noted by the prophets? It is because they have not the Spirit of Truth abiding in them and have never learned the language of heaven.

The thing that hath been, it is that which shall be; and that which is done, is that which shall be done; and there is no new thing under the sun. Is there anything whereof it may be said, See, this is new? (No.) It hath been already of old time, which was before us; there is no remembrance of former things, neither shall there be any remembrance of things that are to come with those that shall come after. These words were spoken by the wisest man who ever lived or ever will live.

What do we understand by them? We understand that all things revolve in one eternal round, and that nothing can be added to or taken from the grand sum of creation. We are also assured of the fact that we have no knowledge of the things of eternity; we cannot comprehend the changes through which we have passed in the round of eternal duration. Or, in other words, the things which have surrounded mankind at one time are forgotten

and cannot be recognized at another period, not only because of their infinite variety and constant change and revolution; but because humanity is subject to the same conditions.

In what sense are we to understand there is nothing new under the sun? In every sense; for, that which is, hath already been and that which is not known to this world of today, is within the grasp of mankind and will be known tomorrow; and when apprehended remembers that it is not new, for it was before from everlasting and forever.

But are not the great inventions and their application new? No, we cannot in any sense call them new, for it is only the apprehension and use of those things which have been before applied in the boundless ages, which we term the past; yea, these elements, and the wonderful knowledge and application of them are eternal in their operation and manifestation—whether it be seen in the lightning chariots and mighty horses of fire or whether it be in the voice of the vivid messenger proclaiming the will of man.

Then if there is nothing new under the sun in what sense may man be termed a progressive being? In a relative sense, and only so far as his imperfection governs his highest capabilities; for, the moment he becomes perfect in all his attributes, he ceases to progress—thus proving that the doctrine of eternal progression is false; for it is a self-evident fact that if there be a condition termed perfection, there must of necessity be a limit beyond which it is impossible to advance.



It is written God hath made man upright, but they have sought out many inventions.

What are we to understand by these words? We are to understand that mankind (beginning with the first man) did not continue as God made them, but began to follow the devices of the world, and for a period of six thousand years ending (1885); they have rejected the voice and teaching of the Most High and His Only Begotten Son—hence, we behold the world today in a terrible state of commotion and unrest; all the people are in a rush; no one has the time or disposition to stay one moment, in order to find out the time of day or night, and to know where he stands, or to learn from whence he came and whither he is going—mankind have lost the anchor of the soul, hence they are driven hither and thither, without rest, without safety, and without hope. We see men rushing, writhing, struggling as it were in a lake of fire having no rest day nor night. They have left the pathway of God marked out for them to walk in; they have forsaken the fountain of living water and hewed out for themselves cisterns—broken cisterns, which could hold no water; they are like the troubled sea when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt, there is no peace, saith my God to the wicked.

Are we to understand that it was wrong for mankind to seek out many inventions? No, the good or evil consisted in the purpose and their application.

What has been the results arising from the manipulation of the great inventions which have characterized the last days and close of man's

probation? Have they brought peace and harmony to the world? Has all creation ever groaned under a greater burden than at the present moment? Have the Gods, angels, men, devils, ever witnessed a more ominous picture than the civilized world presents at this hour? For a moment look at our large cities and all other cities, there is no rest day and night; we see humanity worn and weary striving to keep the wheel of existence moving.

Again, are the nations of the earth united on any grand and permanent basis? No. They are each preparing for war, notwithstanding their cry of peace and harmonious relations to each other. Yea, the whole world is in great commotion heaving like the troubled ocean, by the pressure of the coming storm—The burden of life being so heavy and so great as to cause the heart of humanity and all creation to groan for deliverance—The sighs of distress and pain and sorrow have reached the gates of paradise, made silence in heaven, and caused the God of Glory to weep and shed forth tears like rain upon the mountains.

What! have not the great and mighty inventions of the last hundred years brought relief? No, they have increased the pressure by augmenting the power and opportunity for oppression; and also the necessity for unnecessary labor which bringeth a burden that ought not to be borne.

What are we to understand by the term unnecessary labor? It is comprehended in the crushing whirlwind of distress which now sweeps the earth like a direful pestilence, because of pride and vanity, which is iniquity; thereby causing the masses to labor for the support of iniquity. Today our

towns and cities and the world at large are swamped with office seekers, waiting, wire-pulling and scheming to obtain a living out of the people, and not by tilling the earth; consequently many selfish and useless situations are created, adding weight to the burden of existence.

Our cities are also filled with white slaves and masters: with mechanics and merchants; with poverty and luxury; with mansions for the few and crowded tenements for the many; with fine towering church buildings and glittering saloons; such is a brief picture of the modern city. Today the honest labor of the masses is made to manufacture and to support iniquity by supplying a demand; either from choice or unscrupulous policy; thus moving along with the tide into the vortex of perdition, sorrow and woe; some are engaged in making articles to fill a demand arising from pride and fashion; while others pander to the violated tastes and appetites of mankind, by the preparation of articles which are unfit for human food, bringing distress and destruction, some in one way and some in another; thus aggravating a sinister demand for those things which are not only unnecessary but injurious and destructive of life; yet, still look and listen; in the midst of all these glittering pollutions and abominable preparations; and the most damnable wretchedness. We hear the miserable exclamation—It is good for trade. While pious men and Priests and Preachers wink at these iniquities and with placid face and lying tongue proclaims to this struggling, heaving, ocean of humanity— “There is sweet rest in heaven.” What a divine mockery! men and women cannot live upon such indefinite, soulless doctrine, coming from every altar and church throughout Christendom. O ye Priests and Ministers

—ye polluters of the Word of God and venders of Salvation—cease your lying divination, and your pious deceptions—and your canting hypocrisy—that toiling humanity may find rest on the earth and not labor to support pride and iniquity; or an idle host of false teachers and wicked diviners who never knew God and have not kept His Commandments; but have continually put burdens upon others they would not touch with their little fingers. Oh, it would be a disgrace for these holy personages to work with their own hands as God has ordained from the beginning; but it is no disgrace to work with their tongues, and to lie and deceive the world by a studied and wicked divination; thus adding volume to the overwhelming burden under which creation groans at this hour.

When shall the earth rest and righteousness for a season abide on its bosom? Enoch, the seventh from Adam, presented this question to the Lord the Most High. It was shown in the answer that many things must first transpire, before that period of rest should come—that a veil of darkness should cover the earth, that the heavens should shake and also the earth; that there should be great tribulations among the children of men; that righteousness should be sent down out of heaven, and that truth should be sent forth out of the earth, to bear testimony of the Only Begotten his resurrection from the dead and also the resurrection of all men, and that the Son of Man should first come, and then shall the earth rest for a thousand years.

Most of these great events have taken place; but before the earth shall rest; the wicked must be destroyed, or the tares burned and the Kingdom and the greatness of the Kingdom under the whole heavens, must be given to the people of the Saints, according to the decree of the Almighty God.

How will this great revolution be accomplished? By the interposition of the God of Heaven; for, it is written, I will overturn, overturn, overturn, until he reigns whose right it is—Humanity must be released from its burden—The bands of oppression must be broken—The power of the wicked must be taken away—The time has now come to kindle the fire that will consume the proud and all that do wickedly shall be as stubble in the flame; and their power and reign shall be no more; “saith the Lord of Hosts.”

Then shall the poor have the Gospel preached unto them by the Angels of heaven, (not by an hireling ministry), and the meek shall increase in the earth, and their joy shall be in the Holy One of Israel—who will establish the throne of David, and reign upon the earth with power and great glory for the space of a thousand years. During which period, many of the arts and inventions will be made to serve their proper uses, and not a means of power in the hands of wicked men, to grind the face of the poor. Then shall the full tide of unnecessary wants cease to be supplied and pride and luxury and poverty and oppression, will not have place under the government of God, neither shall labor be expended to support iniquity in any form.

At the present hour, the world is rushing under high pressure power, causing all creation to be short lived; Yea, they have not time to live their very existence and surroundings, are nothing less than a whirlpool—destroying all life in the effort to sustain it.

What does this condition of the world prove? It demonstrates the fact, that the increase of knowledge and power, with all the appliances of great and marvelous inventions have not only failed to bring rest and relief to our race, but by them the burden of life has been increased, and men are running east and west and north and south, backward and forward like the waves of the ocean, seeking rest and finding none. The world is moving at too great a speed; mankind do not live out half the appointed time—hence the revolution of the elements is too rapid; arising from this intolerable waste and expenditure of flesh and blood, bone and sinew, thereby causing the spirits of all creation to be in one continual fire having no rest; they cannot live long enough in one tabernacle to accomplish their destiny or to fill their allotted space; yea, the circumstances surrounding human life are so adverse and destructive, that the resurrection or reproduction of all creation is one vivid round of existence, or living death; described by the prophets as a lake of fire whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever. For a moment consider the millions of animals slain and swine without end, to satiate a world's vitiated appetite for that unclean flesh which as food is an abomination in the sight of God: these are devoured for the purpose of sustaining life, or rather because it is thought they cannot do without it, and they have a taste for it; thereby filling the human family with loathsome diseases, ensuring

short lives and miserable deaths; adding fuel to the fire and weight to the burden now crushing humanity to the dust.

Again, whilst God has ordained animals of the clean kind for the use of man, to be eaten in the proper season, still at the same time he has pronounced a woe upon him who sheddeth blood and wasteth flesh and hath no need.

Is animal flesh a proper food for man? Yes, when properly prepared and eaten with moderation.

Why is swine's flesh forbidden? Because it is unfit for human food.

What is the character and nature of the swine's flesh? It is a promoter of extreme selfishness; it contains the very essence of animalism, causing mankind to fight and quarrel and to kill one another; it is a concentration of those elements which bring death, lamentation and woes. If this nation was wise enough to listen to the voice of God, swine would not be raised by the million, prepared, sugar-coated and sent all over the world as food for mankind, and also many other articles which are fixed up to satisfy a polluted appetite. If the world was wise enough not to eat these abominable preparations, a multitude of diseases would be cut off and there would not be so many little mounds in the cemeteries, and glittering drug-shops would decrease, and pompous doctors of physic would not be able to live by their profession.

Again, there is too much bone and sinew expended in producing those things which are not necessary. There are too many wheels in motion performing unnecessary work. There are too many merchants who take advantage of their position by grinding the face of the producer and the consumer, thereby making a double profit or more; and this kind of traffic is legalized and practiced by men in every civilized nation, and is called by the popular name of—business, but the God of all the earth pronounces a woe upon it, and will yet rise up in terrible judgment upon the men who do these things. There are too many lightning chariots and iron horses of fire and cars of merchandise performing that which should not be done, viz.: transferring produce of many kinds thousands of miles, which expenditure is a dead horse upon the soil and an ultimate loss to the whole world, by immediately giving railway companies and merchants the opportunity of becoming rich or to squander the means obtained by this needless traffic. It is the merchants and the great transferring companies who extract the blood and sinew immediately from those who make the goods and raise the produce from the native elements by the sweat of their brows. These are the men who make the greatest returns, whilst they who cultivate the soil and those who labor in the great manufactories, are compelled to struggle in the very fire and to live in comparative poverty. It is the merchant who with shameless face assumes to tell the farmer what his grain and any other production is worth; and for this professional assumption the producer and consumer are compelled to pay whatever is demanded, and this nefarious



traffic or profession is called—business—but the proper name is—pollution.

What is the art of this profession? It is to take advantage of the one who sells his productions, compelling him to take a certain amount; and then turns round to the one who buys and takes advantage of him also; and because the merchant holds both parties in his grasp, an unreasonable profit is made for the benefit of the few at the expense of the many, thus adding fuel to that burning flame which is consuming the race.

Again there are too many lawyers and doctors and priests and elders and bishops and cardinals and worshipfuls, and we shall now proclaim that the time has come for the wise to cast these idols to the moles and bats, that they may be compelled to gain their living by the legitimate method and not by their tongues only, and from this hour as these words go forth, the prudent will settle their own difficulties, and the judge and the lawyer will have no share in it; and the wise will so live that sorrow and sighing will flee away, and the doctor will not be called for; and from this moment the wise will shine as the brightness of the firmament, and such will do their own business with the Almighty and not hire a priest or a minister of the gospel to tell them all about God and angels and heaven and hell. The lawyer, the doctor and the priest form a large class of men who prey upon the ignorance and follies of the race, and to say the least, they are a grand imposition upon the world, extracting that for which they render no adequate equivalent, consequently, they add volume to the groaning of creation.

Again, there are too many standing armies, consisting of millions of men who are held from making a living by the proper method. Why not dispense with them and beat their swords into plowshares and their spears into pruning-hooks, and their big guns into implements of usefulness, and let those who delight in war be compelled to do their own fighting. The period has arrived for this diabolical art and unnecessary expenditure to forever cease, or at least for a thousand years.

Again, there are too many church buildings erected to unknown gods. There are too many temples and institutions raised to the gods which are known, built by the blood and sinew of the world, for which there is no need whatever, except for priests and professors and most worshipfuls and grand masters, and for ignorance to worship in, at the shrine of mystery. But we shall proclaim at this hour that the day has come When all who will call upon God may use his own house for a temple and his own household for the church, under the broad dome of heaven without a priest or a preacher or a pope, or a Veil between him and the Infinite.

O ye gospel venders, ye polluters of the word of God, cease your divination; for ye have no knowledge of the living God, but ye teach for hire and divine for money and wink at iniquity. O ye oppressors, ye unrighteous gods of creation, cease your oppression; ye kings and rulers, cease your unnecessary expenditure, your pomp and vanities which surround your courts and palaces—dispense with your standing armies and navies, or the closing scene of the hour of God's judgments must fall upon them and also

bring you to woe—let the policies of your respective governments be peace and goodwill to each other—let your actions be in harmony with your words, and not proclaim your friendly relationships and at the same time make preparations to destroy each other; then cease these lying flatteries for it is evident that ye have no faith in your own pretensions; or ye would not at this hour increase your armaments of warfare. Abandon this policy and every other abomination, and cease to destroy the earth and the inhabitants thereof. Let the groans of creation cease. Let all the people from the palace to the lowly cottage return to life in its simplicity, and let the grand Sabbath of a thousand years come in, that the earth and the people may find the long expected rest beneath the broad banner of heaven.

It is written when that which is perfect is come, that which is in part shall be done away with.

What are we to understand by this Scripture? We are to understand that it comprehends the mission of the Son of God, which continued for a period of six thousand years and was succeeded by the Coming of the Perfect One, even the Father of heaven.

When did the work of the Son end? In the year 1885 at which time the work of the Father commenced which is everlasting on the one hand or the other. Then the fullness of the Father's glory was revealed, having himself fulfilled the perfect law, and also the glory of the Son was made manifest, whose perfection came through suffering. Then did the Father reveal all things to the Son from the beginning of the world to the end thereof; beyond

which knowledge and glory no one can go; inasmuch as none can learn any more, or be more perfect than perfection, or the Father himself— Hence, the command is given by the Son—Be ye therefore perfect, even as the Father who is in heaven is perfect.

Then, is it possible for man to become perfect as God is perfect? Yes, otherwise the invitation would be nothing less than a grand mockery to all intelligent beings.

We have stated that there is a limit to all knowledge, otherwise there could be no perfection, neither a perfect God nor a perfect man.

Who represents the great standard of perfection? He who stands at the head of humanity, whose name is the Lord God, the Most High.

What is the standard of Perfection? It consists in a complete understanding of that principle by which all things are known and governed whether in heaven or on earth or throughout the immensity of space beyond which point there is nothing more to be known. It also consists in an element which is more beautiful and stronger than the power that knowledge can give—It is that of perfect Love. These two attributes are inseparably joined together and constitute the grand moving power by which all things and all worlds are controlled.

What will be the glory and employment of perfect beings? It consists in handling the powers of the heavens and earths and ruling the inhabitants thereof; and in teaching mankind the law of happiness and the order of

eternal life. The joy of the Father is the obedience of his Only-Begotten Son, and the glory of the Son is to do the will of the Father being at one with him in all his light and love and glory.

What is the glory of those beings who are only perfect in part? They are made partakers of the celestial blessings, even as the moon receiveth her light from the sun, and their happiness and employment consists in administering blessings to those who are less perfect; and also in the execution of the law going forth from Zion and in declaring the word of the Lord, who reigns in Jerusalem.

What is the glory and employment of the beings who are found less perfect? It is represented by the light of the stars and their occupations are just as diversified, even as you behold the world of mankind at the present hour and their joy and happiness consists in the administration of the Law of Zion, by the angels of heaven—Let it be understood that in this explanation is comprehended, the complete establishment of the order of heaven and the government of God over all the earth to stand forever and ever.

O my people, they who lead thee cause thee to err, and destroy the way of thy path—The Lord standeth up to plead and standeth to judge the people—The Lord will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people and the princes thereof; for ye have eaten up the vineyard, and the spoil of the poor is in your houses. What mean ye? Ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

We have stated in the second issue of this work that the people now known as Mormons, are the ancient children of Israel who have been resurrected or reproduced and we shall prove their identity by a review of the striking similarity of their character and actions and the marvelous works of God which have attended their restoration upon the land of their fathers. For instance, as were the children of Israel in bondage to the Egyptian power and could not be delivered save by the finger of God— So in the Latter days were they held among all nations and could not be redeemed from their captivity and scattered condition until God again opened the way for them. Did God raise up a Moses to go before their face to whom power was given to release them from the house of bondage and to bring them out of the Land of Egypt? And who will deny that there has been a modern Moses, who spake with the voice of God, recalled them from spiritual Egypt, and set them in the promised land? None but the despisers of this marvelous work of the Almighty and they shall wonder and perish.

Did ancient Israel transgress and disobey the commands of Moses, the servant of God? Did Jesus say to their children, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost, as did your fathers so do ye? And did not latter day Israel transgress the commands of Joseph, the prophet of God, and treat lightly the new covenant; even, the Book of Mormon; and the former commandments, and did they not receive spirits they could not understand, and taught doctrines not of God? Again, was not Moses taken from the midst of the chosen people, and with him the Holy Priesthood, because of their transgression and the hardness of their hearts? And did not God permit the modern Moses

to be taken from the head of his people and with him the Holy Priesthood? See first issue of this work. Did the children of Israel forsake their Maker and build temples and retain the ceremonial law of the Priesthood only, or the order of Aaron? And have not the people of the Latter Day Saints done the same things; yea, are they not precisely in the same condition as were the Jews, when Jesus was sent unto them? Who is able to deny these things? Who will despise his work? Such shall wander and perish.

Again. Did the covenant people reject their Messiah and stone the prophets? And have not the people of the Latter-Day Covenant denied His Second Coming, and cast out from their midst the last of the prophets, for the testimony of the Son of Man? Did ancient Israel get into bondage to their enemies, because of their transgressions and abominations? And are not the modern Israelites in a similar condition at the present hour? Did the shepherds of Israel when on the Eastern Continent cause the Lord's people to err and destroy the way of their path; did they put heavy burdens upon them and cause them to labor in the fire? And is not the history and experience of Salt Lake Valley a complete parallel? Let the poor speak without fear and they will point to the high walls, and to the mansions of the leaders and the scanty dwellings of the laborer.

Again, did Israel, in the days of Isiah and Jeremiah trust in the lying words of their Leaders; saying: —The temple of the Lord—The temple of the Lord—The temple of the Lord; are these. And have not the people of the Latter-day Saints done the same things, and do they not still receive the

flatteries and lies which proceed from the mouths at their homemade idols, and proclaim them to all the world; saying, The mouthpiece of God—The mouthpiece of God—The Mouthpiece of God—are these? And at the same time have they not seen them oppress the poor and the widow and the fatherless and rob the hireling in his wages, and turn the stranger aside from his right and destroy the innocent because of his testimony against their iniquities? Did ancient Israel say we are wise and the law of the Lord is with us, (but) were they not given to covetousness from the Prophet even unto the Priest? And is not this a true picture of modern Israel in Salt Lake Valley? Were they ashamed in the days of Jeremiah when they had committed abominations? Nay they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush, nor can they blush today for their abominations and their evil doings.

Did the princes of Israel eat up the vineyard in former days, and appropriate the spoils of the poor in their houses? And have not the graven images of the Latter-Day people done similar things in Salt Lake Valley?

Having said enough to prove the complete identity of ancient and modern Israel, thus revealing to all peoples and tongues and languages, by the Holy Ghost—The eternal law of reproduction, and Judgment; we shall now proclaim to all the world that the gathering together of the people of the Latter-Day Saints, or the restoration of scattered Israel from the lands of their captivity—is a work—a wonderful work which could not be done, except by the voice and power of the Almighty God, of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. And we shall now declare by that spirit which comprehendeth all



things and knows the end from the beginning—that their deliverance from under the bondage of the Egyptians, is not any more marvelous and significant than will be their deliverance from the fearful persecutions and the ruling powers of modern Egypt. Let all who doubt this, read and understand! The Vision of Ezekiel, the prophet, in the Valley of Dry Bones. God shall give them breath and power and set them on their feet again; whether they become a state or not. And all who deny these things, will fight against Zion and the Covenant people and will despise this work and wonder and perish, saith God.

What are we to understand by the Lord standing up to judge the people, and to plead their cause? We understand that this not only comprehends the day of the Messiah, and his denunciations against the Elders and priests of the Jewish Sanhedrin; but emphatically points to the period of the Second Coming of Jesus Christ, and the day of the Son of Man; who hath been crying to the mountains (Leaders) of Israel in behalf of the oppressed Latter-Day Saints, and also to the ruling powers of the earth hath he spoken, (in the interest of the down-trodden and the poor,) judging their works and their policies of governments and proclaiming their judgment and the end of their power.

What are we to understand by the Lord entering into judgment with the ancients of his people and the princes thereof? We are to understand that the present Leaders of Israel and the Apostles thereof, Prophets, Seers and Revelators, and Patriarchs and High Counsels, High Priests, Seventies,

Elders and Bishops are now and hereby called upon by the authority of the Son of Man, to finally settle up their accounts.

Then are the present authorities of the Latter-Day Church the identical princes and the Ancient Ones here referred too? Yes, they have been resurrected out of their living graves among all nations and are restored in the flesh, that they may receive their reward and judgment by the Son of Man, who hath been ordained to judge all the world, by the decree of the Father.

Then are the Rulers of the American Republic the Princes of Egypt? Yes, they are likewise restored in the flesh; that they may also be judged and receive a final reward according to their works, whether they have been good or evil.

But why is the final judgment commenced in Salt Lake Valley? Because they are the secret chambers of the Almighty, and the dwelling place of Israel who are ordained to be first in the order of final judgment. He who is able to give an eternal judgment to the people of Utah, can also judge the whole world from the same stand point, and by the same power and at the same time, whilst the execution thereof will reach all nations in their proper order.

The people of Salt Lake Valley are a type of all the earth; All nations are represented, both heathen and Christian, with their works, whether good or evil. Today we have in the Territory of Utah, the counterpart of all things which are done on earth and in heaven and in the regions of the unknown world of the interior of this globe. And no State or Territory of the American

Union and not a nation or a kingdom of all the world can boast of being any better than their own image. What is wrong in Utah is wrong in New York, Washington or in London, whether it be against the law in one place and legalized in another place and practiced under other names.

Moreover the Lord saith, Behold the daughters of Zion are haughty and walk with stretched forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet; therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the heads of the daughters of Zion, and the Lord will discover their secret parts; in that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments, and cauls and round tiers like the moon, the chains and the bracelets, and the mufflers, the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the earrings, the rings and nose jewels, the changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping pins, the glasses and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the veils; and it shall come to pass that instead of sweet smell there shall be a stink; and instead of a girdle a rent, and instead of well-set hair, baldness, and instead of a stomacher a girdle of sackcloth; burning instead of beauty; the men shall fall by the sword and thy mighty in thy war.

As the chosen people of Israel were filled with the abominations of pride and vanity, in the days of Isaiah, so it is at the present time, whilst there has been some changes made with respect to the different ornaments then worn by the ancient daughters of Zion, there has been no change whatever

to the disposition for this display of pride, and this is not confined to the daughters only, but the sons of Zion manifest the same folly and vanity.

When I visited the public assemblies of modern Israel on their sacred day, I beheld all the abomination of ancient Israel resurrected with but slight variations subject only to the nightmare of fashion—I have seen the display of pride by the daughters of spiritual Babylon and the abominable trappings and torturing bandages, destroying their lives both temporal and spiritual, and I have found that the daughters of Zion are not to be surpassed in this direction—for there is not a form or a fashion, there is not a mantle or a wimple, a bracelet or a bandage, a hood or a veil, a bonnet or a ribbon, or a plume or a feather, or a ring or a chain, put on for pride and adornment and vanity, by the children of the world that is not put on by the children of God, or by the daughters and sons of Zion. And as these things tended to destruction on the Eastern Continent so it is on the Western; for pride goeth before desolation and a haughty spirit before a fall.

Whilst Zion has put on her beautiful garments, and come forth in her glory and nature's simplicity and is now discoursing the new song of her redemption—The Children of Zion have again put on the rags of mystery and the forms and fashions of Babylon the Great.

O ye daughters of Zion cease from all your pride and haughtiness and from every wicked way; follow not after that abominable goddess of fashion—Cease to torture and cramp your bodies, because of the pride of your spirits and because of the whims of the world; but let your garments be plain,

and their beauty and simplicity the work of your own fingers let them be made to suit the body. Do not crush and strangle the body into an unnatural shape, acting the part of a hypocrite and a living suicide; because it is fashionable; Let not the beautiful form divine be crushed and hooped and bandaged by this cruel incubus of pride and fashion, or swift destruction and awful damnation will speedily fall upon you. This will also apply to the sons of Zion in some respects.

In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious and the fruit of the earth excellent and comely to them that are escaped of Israel.

What are we to understand by this scripture? We are to understand that the day here spoken of is the day of the Lord, lasting one thousand years, and in the beginning of this period there will be a time of trouble; which will result in the destruction of the wicked, and in the deliverance of Israel; even as many as will repent and turn to the Lord their God; to these the earth will yield in her strength—The devourer and the pestilence will stand rebuked; and the work of the son of man will then shine forth beautiful and glorious and the earth will be ruled by the government of heaven and the Prince of Peace and Lord of Glory.

And we now give to you O, ye house of Israel, ye valley of dry bones; both as proof, and for a sign, that the Son of Man hath come already and dwells in the midst of his people. We have only to refer you back to the great army of caterpillars of (1885) which pestered your vineyards and orchards destroying the fruit thereof and injuring the trees—Did you ever understand

or notice their sudden destruction and disappearance throughout the length and breadth of these valleys—during the latter part of the month of May (1886)—We now declare it that this was the act and work of the Son of Man, and in accordance with the good will of the Eternal Father—Let this great temporal blessing be a token of the good will of both the Father and the Son of Man, towards you who are deceived by the tongue of flattery and lies and sorely oppressed by devouring wolves, (in the shape of Prophets and Apostles, Seers and Revelators, who know not God neither keep his commandments) and also by the hand of your enemies, and beasts and birds of prey. And let this act of the Good Shepherd of Israel be the harbinger of every blessing that shall flow unto you. After ye have cast your idols of wood and stone, and your graven-images to the moles and to the bats—This is the good will and the word of the Lord and your God now in your midst. Amen.

And it shall come to pass, they that are left in Zion, and they that remain in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem when the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughter of Zion; and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of Judgment and by the spirit of burning.

What are we to understand by the living in Jerusalem? It is a term used to denote those who know God, and have the testimony of the Son of Man; and emphatically points to the two Prophets—whose mission is first being accomplished among the people of the Latter-Day Saints.

What are we to understand by those who remain and are left in Zion and Jerusalem? We are to understand that when the people of the Saints have passed through the ordeal which awaits them, that a great number will be destroyed because of their abominations; for they will not repent, but as many as pass through this trial shall be called holy; it being manifest that their names were before time written in heaven and therefore, were not overcome by the filth (false doctrines and lying speeches, pride and vanity and unbelief,) of the daughter of Zion and the iniquity of Jerusalem.

What are we to understand by Zion and Jerusalem here spoken of? We are to understand that these names used in connection with the great trouble signify the place where Zion dwells, as well as the gathering place of the Jews, called from all the nations of the earth by the Prophet Joseph Smith.

Where is Zion at the present time and also the Jerusalem here referred to? They are where the Son of Man dwells and also the remnant of the Holy seed—the two living witnesses of the whole earth, who know God and have the testimony of the Son of Man, who is now in the midst of His people.

What are we to understand by the daughter of Zion as being in a condition of filth? We are to understand that this is not only applied to the Jews before the destruction of Jerusalem, but also to the people of the Latter-Day Saints, under the power of the spiritual darkness and the great apostasy living upon husks and drinking water from a filthy fountain.

How will the Lord finally purge the blood of Jerusalem, and wash away the filth of the daughter of Zion? This will be accomplished by the spirit of

burning; and is comprehended in the work and mission of the Seventh Angel—who will reveal the true condition of Latter-Day-Israel and open their blind eyes that they may see the darkness they are in. Then shall they cry unto the Lord their God, and cast their idols and graven and molten images to the moles and bats, and no more stand up and with their right hand lifted to heaven, set them up as prophets, seers and revelators—Then will they be made willing to receive the testimony of the two witnesses, and the work of the Son of Man, which is the way of holiness and righteousness and peace; and no longer call evil, good; and good, evil; darkness, light, and light, darkness; nor will they follow the counsels of men who have continually caused them to err and destroyed the way of their path.

And the Lord will create upon every dwelling-place of Mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night, for upon all the glory of Zion shall be a defense.

What are we to understand by this signal description of the blessed condition of the children of Zion? We are to understand that the protection of the Almighty will be round about his people, and that they shall be restored to the center stake and place of Zion, and that the cloud and smoke and fire, which are significant of the presence and power of God, will terrify the wicked so that they will not come near; then will the whole Western Continent of America be under one government, and all the nations of the earth will be under the rule of one king, who will reign and prosper and execute judgment and justice. In his days Judah shall be saved and Israel shall



dwell safely, and this is the name whereby he shall be called—The Lord our Righteousness.

And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous, seven angels having the seven last plagues, for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

What are we to understand by this Scripture? We are to understand that the seven angels represent the seven periods of the earth's temporal existence, each period consisting of one thousand years, and as the seventh thousand years is to be characterized by the reign of universal peace, it is clear and positive that the inauguration of the order of heaven by the power of the Son of God; and according to the decree of the Almighty, cannot be brought about except by the force of terrible judgments, lasting one hour, or about forty years, constituting the short period of the wrath of God, which commenced sometime after the Prophet Joseph Smith began the great Latter-Day work in preparing the way for the government of God.

What are we to understand by another sign in heaven? It is the great and marvelous work and mission of the Son of Man, sending forth the angels to reap the harvest of the earth, and to wind up the reign of the wicked, in the beginning of the seventh thousand years.

And I saw, as it were, a sea of glass mingled with fire, and them that had gotten the victory over the beast and over his image, and over his work, and over the number of his name, stood on the sea of glass, having the harps of God, and they sang the song of Moses, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying: Great and marvelous are thy works, Lord God

Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of Saints. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify Thy name, for Thou only art holy, for all nations shall come and worship before Thee; for Thy judgments are made manifest.

What are we to understand by the appearance of a sea of glass and fire? It is a representation of the condition and glory of celestial beings.

What do the harps of God signify? They are indicative of victory, standing on the sea of glass, also indicates their power and knowledge, all things are open before them. Or, in other words they are able to comprehend all things and all kingdoms, because of their victory over the elements and their unity with those eternal principles by which all things are known and governed.

What are we to understand by the Song of Moses and the Lamb? We are to understand that it is the anthem of the Infinite whose sweet and beautiful lays have been sounding from eternity and can be heard and understood only by those beings whose ears and hearts have been touched by the finger of God.

But why is it called the Song of Moses and the Lamb? Because these two individuals were the first ones belonging to this globe, to learn the music of the spheres, and to join in the grand chorus of redeemed worlds.

Who will be able to abide with Moses and the Lamb and to discourse the song of the redeemed? Only those who have obtained the victory over the beast power and his image and over the mark and number of his name.

What are we to understand by the words of the song? They comprehend the great and marvelous work which has been brought to pass by the choice seer and prophet of the Nineteenth Century, under the direction and guidance of the Holy One of Israel; and the final acknowledgement of but one king over all the earth, who will judge the people with truth and equity.

And after that I looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened; and the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles; and one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth forever and ever. And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from his power, and no man was able to enter the temple till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

What are we to understand by the temple here spoken of? It is the seat of the government of God and the place where the Son of Man dwells, who hath already come with the powers of heaven to execute judgment upon all.

What are we to understand by the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven? We are to understand that it is the veil or covering by which the mysteries of God were hidden from men, or, the Book sealed with seven seals that no man could unloose or look thereon.

What are we to understand by the testimony in heaven being opened? It is the everlasting work of the Father now being accomplished and comprehended in the *Voice of the Seventh Angel*, unfolding the mystery of God.

What are we to understand by the four beasts here spoken of? They represent individuals who stand at the head of certain peoples and nations comprising the telestial order and glory.

What are we to understand by one of the four beasts who gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God? We are to understand that this individual was the great representative of the people who suffer the wrath of God on the earth, hence the vials of destruction were put into his hand—but as the seven angels who represent the government of God in the seven periods of time, stand higher in authority, having been appointed of God, they hold the right and power to execute these judgments according to the will of the Almighty in truth and righteousness—a work that no being of the telestial order, even the highest and the best is able to perform.

What are we to understand by the temple being filled with smoke from the glory and from His power? We are to understand that the Son of Man is a personification of the Father's glory, to whom is given all power both in heaven and earth; for it is written, God is a consuming fire, causing the waters (peoples) to boil or the elements to melt with fervent heat. The fire and smoke are symbolic of the immediate results of the testimony of the Son of Man; hence, beings of the telestial order are not able to abide his presence

and glory or in other words the two Witnesses will be distinctly alone in their testimony, and no man will be able to enter into the work of the Father and the Son now being accomplished by the Seventh Angel until the seven plagues are fulfilled.

What are we to understand by the great voice which came out of the temple commanding the Seven Angels to go forth and do their work? We are to understand that this is the voice of God; or the power that will send forth the Angels of Destruction—after the testimony of the two prophets raised up to the Jews, or the Covenant people of the Lord; who have now built their city Jerusalem and their cities of Judah in the Salt Lake Valleys.

And the first (angel) went and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast; and upon them which worshipped his image.

We have shown in our third issue what constitutes the beast (power) and also his image, and we shall now declare that the Lord is about to take vengeance upon the wicked for they will not repent, nor listen to his voice—Wherefore the Lord God will send forth flies upon the face of the earth, which shall take hold of the inhabitants thereof, and shall eat their flesh, and shall cause maggots to come in upon them, and their tongues shall be staid that they shall not utter against him, and their flesh shall fall from off their bones, and their eyes from their sockets; and it shall come to pass that the beast of the forest and the fowls of the air shall devour them up, and that great and abominable church which is the whore of all the earth, shall be cast

down by devouring fire, because of the filthiness of her fornications with the kings of the earth, and the heathen nations round about; and it shall be said her destruction is come in one hour and many fair cities shall be left without inhabitant and the Land shall be left desolate, for abominations shall not reign. Saith God.

And the Second angel poured out his vial upon the Sea, and it became as the blood of a dead man, and every living soul died in the Sea.

What are we to understand by the term sea? It represents an order of beings, or, a class of people who have been gathered or separated from the nations by the command and power of God.

What are we to understand by the Sea which became as the blood of a dead man? We are to understand that this is a significant figure used to show the condition of those, who after being gathered together; by the Prophet of the nineteenth century, fell into transgression and entered the great apostasy and finally rejected the testimony of the Son of Man, and denied the Second Coming of Jesus Christ, by which they shut themselves out from the light of heaven and from all spiritual life and were delivered over unto darkness; where there is weeping and wailing and gnashing of teeth.

And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters and they became blood; and I heard the angel of the waters say; Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because Thou has Judged thus; for they have shed the blood of Saints and Prophets and Thou hast given them blood to drink, for they are worthy; and I heard

another angel who came out from the altar, saying, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.

What are we to understand by the rivers and fountains of waters? We are to understand that these terms signify the nations and peoples and tongues of the beast power, with their respective governments and the rulers thereof.

What are we to understand by their transformation into blood? We are to understand that they are made to drink of the same cup which they have given to others from the days of Abel to the time when the last of the servants of God were slain at Carthage, Illinois; or, in other words, those of the beast-power having shed the blood of the Saints and Prophets during a period of six thousand years; it now remains for them to drink of the same cup, and justice demands that their blood shall be shed also, that the righteousness of heaven may be vindicated in the destruction of these wicked Ones for they are worthy.

Who are the two angels bearing the same testimony of the righteousness and justice of the judgments of God? They are the Two Witnesses, who have power over the waters (nations) to turn them into blood; and their presence at this hour point to the fact that retribution is at hand, when the wicked will slay the wicked and leave them neither root nor branch.

And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun, and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire, and men were scorched with great

heat, and blasphemed the name of God which had power over these plagues, and they repented not to give him glory.

When will the sun be made to shed forth such great heat? After the testimony of the two witnesses hath first gone forth to the people of the Latter-Day Saints.

Who are the men that will suffer from the rays of the sun? They who have rejected the testimony of the Son of God, from the beginning; and who have finally cast out the last of the holy prophets from their midst, for the word of God and the testimony of the Son of Man.

How will men blaspheme the name of God? By seeking to destroy the work and message of the Son of Man, and by reviling Him, His appearance, His coming and character; and repent not to give glory to God or, in other words, will not acknowledge that the man whom they have rejected is the Son of God, having all power both in heaven and earth; yea, even to command the sun to shed forth his scorching rays, and it is done, and to the storm and to the whirlwind and to the earth, let her quake and tremble and open her mouth and quickly swallow up the abominations which are upon her bosom, and they obey his voice as if he was God.

And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain, and blasphemed the God of Heaven, because of their pains, and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.



What are we to understand by these things, and the revelation of the fifth angel? We are to understand that this is a striking representation of the Church and Kingdom of the Devil; after having reached the pinnacle of their glory—after killing the prophets and rejecting the Book of Mormon; and mobbing and driving those who did receive it from place to place until finally God shut them up in the secret chambers of the great mountains that they might be hid from their enemies until the coming of their Great Deliverer.

What are we to understand by the seat of the beast? It is the capital city of the government of Satan; or, the headquarters of the beast-power (secret combinations) and has been built and established since the year (1844.)

Where is the seat of the beast? It is on the American Continent, in the city of Chicago and this fact, signally, accounts for the great conclave of the Masonic Order of Free Masons being held there in the year (1880) which display was the climax of their glory power and also of all other secret combinations. This fact is also significant of the troubles which have arisen in that city because of these organizations and the secret works of darkness and likewise the fearful condition of things which led to the terrible Haymarket massacre and the awful tragedy of the death scaffold.

What are we to understand by His kingdom being full of darkness? We are to understand that the various organizations of the church of Rome and all other churches, and the secret combinations of the beast power, are revealed by the fifth angel not to be of God, but full of darkness of every abomination of the earth.

What are we to understand by them gnawing their tongues from pain? We are to understand that as Michael the Archangel reveals the true condition of the world, and resurrects the wicked out of their living graves, they will discover or it will be made manifest by the sounding of the Seventh Angel. That the great church of all the earth is built upon the works of the Devil and is combined with the power of the Beast (secret abominations) and because of these revelations which are now issuing forth by the power of God; they will use their tongues to speak blasphemies against the God of heaven, by reviling the Son of Man who maketh known these things, and because they are unable to overthrow the testimony of the two witnesses, it causeth them great pain and fills them with sores; their mouths being shut, while their real condition and true character are made manifest gnawing their tongues in pain and anger against the work of the Father, or the voice of the Seventh Angel now sounding.

And the Sixth Angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates, and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the East might be prepared; and I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet; for they are the spirits of devils working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty; behold, I come as a thief; blessed is he that watcheth and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame; and he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

What are we to understand by the great river Euphrates? It represents the temporal and spiritual power of the Church of Rome which at one time held nearly universal sway over all the earth.

What are we to understand by the drying up of the water thereof? It is significant of the overthrow of the Popes temporal power by the kings of Europe; thereby making it possible for men to act and teach independent; or, in opposition to the Romish priesthood, bringing in the dawn of liberty and eventually the privilege of worshiping God according to the dictates of their own conscience; without the intervention of the Pope, and priests, and bloody martyrdoms, tortures, cruel inquisitions and filthy dungeons, which have stained the history of that great and abominable church.

Who were the two kings of the East? They were the two prophets slain at Carthage Jail, Illinois.

What are we to understand by the way being prepared for these two men? We are to understand that as the Romish Church was a terrible barrier to freedom and liberty, it became necessary to curtail her power; or, the pure and simple principles which had been taught by the Son of God could no more have place among the people—hence, the discovery of the Western Continent, and the immigration of the oppressed and the persecuted, and the declaration of American independence, were great and mighty steps, which made it possible to restore the Everlasting Gospel again to the inhabitants of the earth in all its native simplicity and glory—thus preparing the way for that glorious reign of peace and righteousness by the Father and

the Son; or, the two kings of the East, Solomon and David, now resurrected and known as the Two Witnesses, issuing their testimony in the Voice of the Seventh Angel.

What are we to understand by the three unclean spirits like frogs? They were representatives of the three organizations named and each one belonging to the kingdom of the Devil, whose native place is the nethermost parts of the globe, because they love the darkness rather than the light, being more congenial to their nature.

What are we to understand by their mission to the kings of the earth, and of the whole world to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty? We are to understand that the three powers here referred to are represented at the seat of government in every nation under the heavens; or, in other words—the crowned heads and all the ruling powers are at this hour either governed or influenced by the Beast or by the Pope or by the Dragon.

Why are these three men called the spirits of devils? Because they represent the several classes of beings who are subject to the will of the Devil.

Why are they called unclean like frogs? Because of their nature, work and mission.

What is the work of these leading spirits, or the three representatives at the present hour? It is to call, qualify and send forth men as ministers to all the world to teach their principles and to administer their oaths whether

of the church of the Devil, or the church of the Dragon, or of the secret organizations of the Beast.

What will be the result of the ministration of these three powers? The gathering of the wicked—the binding of the tares—and their destruction in the battle of Armageddon.

What are we to understand by the miracle-working-power which they possess? They are the signs and lying wonders of Satan, whose servants they are, by which all the world is deceived, because of the wonderful things performed by them, hence, they proclaim that God has sent them, but in reality they are under the dominion and authority of that old serpent, the Devil.

What is the nature of the miracles done by the beast-power? It is fully revealed in that mighty element of secret combinations, causing the whole world to heave like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, ruling mankind by a force that will bring destruction like the whirlwind.

What is the character of the miracles performed by the False Prophet? That of issuing revelations as from the mouth of God, and by this power, men are called and sent forth as Ministers and Priests and Elders, Vicars, Bishops, and Cardinals; not to preach and to practice the Word of God, but to infuse the doctrines, and dogmas, and ceremonies of their respective churches.

What are the miracles of the Dragon? They are similar to those of the False Prophet with respect to giving revelations, but differing in degree of wickedness and deception, having the form of godliness but deny the power, noted for shutting the Kingdom of God against men, and would neither go in themselves nor suffer others to enter—who also crucified the Son of God, and cried his blood be on us and on our children—and not only rejected the Messiah, but have denied the Second Coming of Jesus Christ, and cast out the Father and the Son and the Remnant of the Holy Seed for the Word of God and the testimony of the Son of Man.

And the Seventh Angel poured out his vial in to the air, and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven from the throne saying: It is done. And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings, and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake and so great; and the great city was divided into three parts and the cities of the nation fell, and great Babylon came in remembrance before God to give unto her the cup of wine of the fierceness of his wrath; and every island fled away and the mountains were not found; and there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent, and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, for the plague thereof was exceedingly great.

What are we to understand by the Seventh Angel pouring out his vial in the air? We are to understand that his work comprehends and reaches all mankind, even, as the atmosphere surrounds all things.

What are we to understand by the great voice out of the temple of heaven from the throne, saying, It is done? It is the voice of the Father, and is comprehended in the work and mission of the Son of Man, who occupies the throne in the temple of heaven, speaking the word and the command of God.

What are we to understand by the thunders, and lightnings and the great and mighty earthquake? We are to understand that it is the resurrection of the dead by the voice of the Archangel now sounding.

What are we to understand by the great city being divided into three parts? It represents the kingdom of the Devil, with the three grand divisions, consisting of the Beast power, the False Prophet power, and the Dragon power; one contending against the other on the battle ground of Armageddon. (See third issue of this work.)

What are we to understand by the cities of the nations falling? It is the casting down of the thrones of iniquity and the overturning of the present ruling powers, and the secret works of darkness, which have so long held the world in chains of mystery and bondage.

What are we to understand by great Babylon coming into remembrance before God? We are to understand that the mother of harlots and the father also will be made to drink of the cup they have filled to others; when they ruled all nations, kindreds and tongues.

What are we to understand by every island fleeing away and the mountains not to be found? They represent kings and rulers and the great and mighty ones of the earth. The idols of pride and wickedness, both religious and civil, which have been set up for to worship as kings and queens, and the rulers of darkness, Popes and Potentates, Grand Masters and Worshipfuls and Bishops and Cardinals and Apostles and Prophets.

Why will these characters flee away? Because of their own wickedness and the exposition of their real character and their wicked practices and their abominable works of darkness by which they have damned the world, having taught doctrines of devils inspired by seducing spirits. These will flee away for fear when the voice of the Seventh Angel has done sounding. These are the idols and molten images and graven images and standing images of the world, which the prophets of God have declared shall be broken and cast to the moles and bats and their power and kingdom shall be no more, saith God.

What are we to understand by the great hail from heaven? We are to understand that the Seventh Angel will call for this terrible storm of hail, for the destruction of wicked men and to teach the inhabitants of the earth repentance and obedience to the One government of God, and they who will not repent must be destroyed, saith God. Amen.

And there was given me a reed like unto a rod; and the angel stood saying, rise and measure the temple of God, and their altar, and them that worship therein, but the court which is without the temple leave out, and



measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles; and the holy city shall they tread underfoot forty and two months.

What are we to understand by the reed like unto a rod? It is significant of the power given to the Son of Man during the period of his testimony to Latter-day Israel.

What are we to understand by the measuring of the temple of God and the altar? It is the Lord's controversy with the mountains of Israel, or, in other words, it is the testimony of the Son of Man against the modern shepherds of Israel revealing their true character by their works.

What are we to understand by them who worship therein? They are the people of the Latter-day Saints, whom the Son of Man has shown to be in transgression and spiritual blindness, being governed by the shepherds who have made them to err from the beginning, and still are worshipping in the temple of God which has been polluted by them during the great apostasy.

What are we to understand by the court which is without the temple? It signifies the place and position of the Gentiles, or the people of the United States of America, who have rejected the great Latter-day work, by the Prophet Joseph Smith.

What are we to understand by the holy city here referred to? It is the people of the Latter-Day Saints.

Who will trample this people under their feet for the space of three years and a half? The powers of the United States and also of the whole world.

And I will give power unto my two witnesses and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth. These are the two olive trees; and the two candle sticks standing before the God of the earth.

What are we to understand by the two Witnesses! We are to understand that there will be two men who will be filled with the spirit of prophecy during this great trouble that will befall the people of the Saints.

What are we to understand by these two individuals standing before the God of the earth—being the two Olive Trees and the Two Candlesticks? This signifies that they represent the power of God and the truth of God and the light of God.

And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouths and devoureth their enemies, and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed; these have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy, and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues as often as they will.

What are we to understand by these things? We are to understand that these two prophets will possess all power both in heaven and earth, speaking the word and it is done, because they are in harmony with those principles

by which all things are controlled; fire, and truth from their mouth will destroy those who would hurt them and fight against Zion and the Covenant people of the Lord.

What are we to understand by the waters which they have power to turn to blood? They are the nations and kingdoms of that great and abominable church who is the mother of harlots and abominations of the earth; who are combined to overthrow the chosen people of God and the great latter-day work, brought to pass by the Father of heaven. These will be turned to blood on the field of Armageddon, for they are worthy. (See third part of this work.)

And when they have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them and shall overcome them and kill them; and their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city; which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt; where also our Lord was crucified; and they of the people and kindreds and tongues, and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and a half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put into graves.

What are we to understand by the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit? It is the man who stands at the head of Secret Orders. The works which are done in darkness, in the secret chambers of Masonry behind the scene; and who was sent to the bottomless pit, because of his abominations practiced during the period of the Roman empire.

What are we to understand by the Two Witnesses being overcome and killed? We are to understand that their testimony being finished, the beast will have power over them for a short time.

What are we to understand by their dead bodies lying in the street of the great city? We are to understand that these two men will have a place in the midst of the People of the Latter-Day Saints, who compose the great city here spoken of.

Why is this city spiritually called Sodom and Egypt? Because of the wickedness of their actions, and the hardness of their hearts—having crucified their king in the meridian of time and have rejected the testimony of the Son of Man at the end of time.

What are we to understand by their dead bodies not being allowed burial? We are to understand that these two men will be protected from the violence of the beast and his image, and from physical death, by a host composed of all nations, kindreds, tongues and peoples, who will immediately surround them and not suffer them to be put away or to be confined in prison.

And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwell on the earth; and after three days and a half the spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet and great fear fell upon them which saw them, and they heard a great voice from

heaven, saying unto them come up hither, and they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

What are we to understand by the expression they that dwell upon the earth? We are to understand that it signifies the beings of the telestial order, and especially applies to the leaders of the latter-day church, who have made an image to the beast by the administration of wicked oaths in their temple ceremonies—and who will for a short space prevent and overcome the work of the two Prophets, and on account of this success they will send gifts to one another; but they know not the mind of God and understand not his purposes—while they are making merry over their apparent victory; they are suddenly seized with terrible fear on seeing the two men armed with the power of God.

What are we to understand by the spirit of life from God placing them upon their feet? We are to understand that this act of the Almighty is their restoration to power, and is also the signal for the outpouring of those fearful judgments which first began at the house of God and finally reach all nations.

What are we to understand by their ascension up to heaven? We are to understand that they will be called away from the scene and place of their prophesying, and from the sight of their enemies to a place of rest and safety; and from that terrible earthquake which will occur the same hour, that will destroy of men seven thousand beside women and children.

What are we to understand by their going from the sight of their enemies in a cloud? We are to understand that a host of heavenly messengers will escort these men and that their enemies will be unable to follow them.

Will the testimony of the two prophets convince the people of the Latter-Day Saints that the voice of the Seventh Angel is the work of the Father and the Son of God? No, it will evidently require the testimony of a great earthquake which will have the effect of convincing the covenant people that the testimony of the two men is true and they will be ready to acknowledge the work of the Son of Man and the remnant of the Holy seed and give glory to the God of Heaven.

The second war is past, and behold! the third war cometh quickly.

What are we to understand by the third war? We are to understand that it is the battle or the Great Day of God Almighty in the place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon, when the hosts from the bottomless pit who have been released from their prison houses will engage in the work of destruction; which will result in the casting down of the thrones; spoken of by the prophet Daniel—The breaking in pieces of the kingdoms of the earth and the establishment of the Kingdom of Heaven over all the earth.

What are we to understand by the second war? It is the winding up scene of the fifth seal terminating by an earthquake.

And the Seventh Angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, the kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our

Lord and of His Christ, and He shall reign forever and ever; and the four and twenty elders which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces and worshiped God; saying, we give thee thanks; O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned; and the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged; and that thou shouldst give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the Saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldst destroy them which destroy the earth.

What are we to understand by these things? We are to understand that after the war of Armageddon is over, the God of Heaven will take the reins of government, by his great power, and will reign in righteousness and great glory for ever and ever.

What are we to understand by the sounding of the Seventh Angel at the end of the battle of the great day of God Almighty? It is the proclamation of universal peace, and the inauguration of the glorious reign of righteousness by the Prince of Peace.

What are we to understand by the great voices in Heaven, and their testimony, and the thanksgiving of the twenty-four elders? We are to understand that it is the acclamation of joy and rejoicing bursting forth from those standing next to the throne, because of the great victory accomplished by the Son of God.

What are we to understand by the nations being angry, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged? This is all comprehended in the work and mission of the Prophet Joseph Smith, or in that movement called Mormonism, which is looked upon by all Christendom as a standing menace to their institutions, and also to the political power of their respective governments—hence in order that they may retain their stronghold upon the people, and the souls of mankind—they all unite in the war cry against Mormonism, and in anger come up with an army to crash it out of existence; but at this junction they find that the judgment is set and the time of the dead, (for none are more dead than those who fight against Zion, and the Covenant people of the Lord) and that their reward is awaiting them and destruction upon the mountains of Israel, on the Western Continent; and the work and mission of Joseph Smith will prevail, and for this reason kings and rulers and governors and judges have been warned by him in order that a righteous judgment should come upon them, thus leaving them without excuse in the time of their calamities.

What will be the reward of the prophets of God and the Saints and them that fear his name both small and great? The Saints will judge the world, and will stand at the head of the government of God; and the prophets will be given a place in that kingdom—according to their works and qualification; and all they who fear the name of God of all classes and conditions will rejoice under the righteous rule of the King of Kings and Lord of Lords—whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom and whose throne is forever and ever.



And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament, and there were lightnings, and voices and thunderings, and an earthquake and great hail.

What are we to understand by the temple of God? It is the place where God dwells and is the center of light and truth and power.

What are we to understand by the temple of God being opened in heaven? We are to understand that this event is comprehended in the unfoldment of the mystery of God. The designs and purposes of the Almighty with respect to his government and the revelation of those things which have been hid from the foundation of the world.

What are we to understand by the ark of his testament that was seen in his temple? This represents the work and the power and the authority of the Son of Man, whose testimony is light and truth, yea, even a fullness.

What are we to understand by the lightnings and voices and thunderings? They are significant of the condition of things which will prevail at the hour of the resurrection and day of judgment.

What are we to understand by the earthquake and great hail? We are to understand that the people of the Latter-Day Saints, the great city before spoken of, will be the scene of a terrible visitation from the Almighty, it shall be in an instant—because they have broken the covenant of 1830, and made a covenant with death and an agreement with hell and set up the image of the beast to worship; which has resulted in the rejection of the Son of Man.

And after this I looked, and behold a door was opened into heaven; and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; Which said come up hither I will show thee things which must be hereafter; and immediately I was in the spirit, and behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne, and he that sat there was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone and there was a rainbow round about the throne in sight, like unto an emerald; and in the midst of the throne were four and twenty seats; and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment, and they had on their heads crowns like gold and out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices, and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven servants of God; and before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal; and in the midst of the throne were the four and twenty elders; and round about the throne were the four beasts full of eyes before and behind; and the first beast was like a lion; and the second beast like a calf; and the third beast had a face as a man; and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle; and the four beasts had each of them six wings about them; and they were full of eyes within; and they rest not day and night, saying; Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come; and when these beasts give glory, honor and thanks to Him that sits on the throne, who liveth for ever; the four and twenty elders fell down before Him that sits on the throne, and worship him that liveth forever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honor and

power; for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

Let all those who would understand the unfoldment of the things described in the Fourth chapter of the book of Revelations divest their minds of the vague doctrines of the Priests and Elders and the Doctors of Divinity, and their many foolish notions and diversified opinions, with respect to heaven and hell and God and Angels; which ministration has filled the world with confusion, blindness and unbelief.

We shall continue to ask questions and give their simple answers in the light of truth, and by the power of the Holy Ghost shedding forth a positive light on the things shown to John the Revelator, which will shut the mouths of the Doctors of Divinity and babbling Theologians, and the Chief Priests and the Elders.

What are we to understand by the term heaven here spoken of? It is the seat of the government of the Most High, and the place where God dwells.

What is meant by the door being opened into Heaven? We are to understand that it is significant of the unfoldment of the mysteries of God or the things only known to God.

Where is heaven located? It is on the earth; and not far away, as the blind guides teach and preach; it is not beyond the sky or on some other planet; but it is immediately where we dwell; the very globe upon which we

find ourselves today has all the conditions and elements of our eternal heaven or hell, and so hath every other earth throughout boundless space; and the delusive idea of going to heaven when you die, is too absurd to be entertained for one moment, and none except idle and wicked men will prey upon the confidence and ignorance of humanity, by teaching such lying twaddle.

What are we to understand by the words—Come up hither? We are to understand that this was a spiritual condition which John entered, by which he saw the things that would be at the end of time and through the period of the great millennium.

What are we to understand by the throne being set up in heaven? We are to understand that this is the inauguration of the First President of the whole American Continent, and the establishment of the government of God.

What are we to understand by the twenty-four seats in the midst of the throne? They represent the places and positions of men in honor, who will form a part of the governmental power of the Most High.

What are we to understand by the twenty-four elders sitting clothed in white raiment, with crowns upon their heads like gold? We are to understand that these constitute the Cabinet Ministry of the Almighty on Mount Zion, in Independence, Missouri—the future capital of America. The white raiment and crowns are indicative of their character and positions held by them; twelve of whom will be sent as representative ministers to the nations

of the earth with power to govern them, under the direction of Him who sits upon the throne, as President of America and King over all the earth, whose rule will continue forever and ever.

What are we to understand by the lightnings and thunderings and voices which proceed out of the throne? We are to understand that these are significant of the Law going forth from Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem; both places will be in the center of the Western Continent.

What are we to understand by the seven lamps of fire burning before the throne? They represent seven principal men whose constant employment is to guard the throne, to give instructions to visitors and if necessary or proper, to bring them in to the presence of the King of Kings and also to conduct all affairs of the court and seat of government which may be entrusted to such honorable servants.

What are we to understand by the sea of glass like unto crystal? This is a representation of the knowledge and glory of the government of heaven; the sea of glass being the reflected light which shines forth from the throne of God the Most High; whereby the state and condition of all the world is immediately known at the seat of government.

What are we to understand by the four beasts round about the throne? These are men of honor appointed by the heathen powers; representing that order of beings who worshiped the beast and his image during the day of their probation; but they have no part in the supreme ruling-power, neither are they admitted to the throne, or into the immediate presence of God,

being subject to the ministration of messengers, who make known to them what is their privileges and powers in their own dominions.

What are we to understand by the striking description given of these four individuals? We are to understand that it is indicative of their respective characters—one is strong and bold, another weak and inoffensive; a third one signifies reason and understanding; the fourth swiftness and independence; or, in other words, these four delegates are characteristic of the nature and eternal condition of the beings they represent; who loved the darkness more than the light, because their deeds were evil.

What are to understand by the wings each had about them? We are to understand that they represent the important position held by these men, and also the power given to them by their respective peoples; having been chosen as representatives, and sent near to the throne of the Most High, at the seat of the government to present their petitions and to receive instructions from the Ministers of the Lord God Almighty.

What are we to understand by each of these men having six wings about him? We are to understand that they are indicative of the six periods of time; i.e. the first thousand years comprehends the first wing, full of eyes within, and signifies the light and power and experience of that period; and so on until the six wings were completed and united in each of these men, who reflected the full light and power and knowledge of the six ages, as they stood round about the throne.

What are we to understand by the continual cry of the four beasts? It is indicative of the eternal condition of those beings who in their probationary period loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil; these are they who worshiped the beast and his image; hence, they are restored to the same condition in eternity, and rest not day or night, saying: holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty; these are they who did not obtain a knowledge of God and Jesus Christ, and belonged to that great and abominable church which was the mother of harlots and abominations of the earth; therefore they are resurrected in their final state far away from the throne of God, and the holy city; and whose representatives cannot endure the presence of God, but stand in the outer circle round about the throne.

How is it that these men give thanks to him that sits on the throne, who liveth forever and ever? Because they have learned the important lesson that the earth is the Lord's and the fullness thereof; and that the judgments they have passed through were just and righteous, and on beholding the power and glory of the kingdom of heaven, they all acknowledge this universal and everlasting government.

Why do the four and twenty elders fall down before him? Because they comprehend the great plan and purpose of the Almighty, and the work and mission of the Son of God; having faithfully performed their ministry, and went through great tribulations, they understood to some extent the work he had performed in their behalf, how he had suffered and gone below all things, and became the author of eternal salvation; hence, when they behold

him exalted above all things, holding the power of universal government: they cast their crowns before his throne and ascribe to him divine honors; saying, thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honor and power.

And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the beasts, and the elders; and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; saying, with a loud voice: Worthy is the lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honor, and glory and blessing.

What are we to understand by this great demonstration roundabout the seat of government? We are to understand that this is a striking picture of the kingdom of God, or the glorious republic of heaven, established on the American Continent, with over a hundred millions of inhabitants, shouting the grand jubilee of the world under the reign of the Prince of Peace—ascribing divine acclamations to the lamb that was slain from the foundation of the world.

And every creature which is in heaven and on the earth, and under the earth and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I, saying blessing, and honor, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne and unto the lamb for ever and ever; and the four beasts said, Amen, and the four and twenty elders fell down and worshiped him that liveth forever and ever.



What are we to understand by every creature which is in heaven? We are to understand that it comprehends those who are in the presence of God and are of the celestial order.

What are we to understand by those beings who are on the earth? It refers to those who are of the terrestrial order.

What are we to understand by the creatures under the earth? It signifies those beings who inhabit the earth's interior surface, in the regions yet unknown.

What are we to understand by the term such as are in the sea and all that are in them? It refers to the islands of the sea and the inhabitants thereof.

Every intelligent creature will acknowledge the rule of universal empire and the glorious reign of the Son of righteousness; and will join in that exulting anthem of praise and thanksgiving to him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the lamb forever and ever; and the four beasts will say, Amen. And the white banner of peace and righteousness shall wave over all this broad Continent, and all nations shall reverberate the song of those who are before the throne and round about; saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God Omnipotent reigneth.

And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, one of the four beasts, and I heard, as it were, the noise of thunder, saying, come and see; and I saw and beheld a white horse; and he that sat on him had a bow, and a crown was given unto him and he went forth conquering and to conquer.

When was the first of the seven seals opened by the Lamb? In the year (1885) when power was given to him who sat, on the white horse to go forth and fulfill his mission in the character of a warrior.

When did the white horse with his rider first appear? In the year (1830) when a marvelous work and a wonder was brought to pass, and the restoration of the everlasting gospel by the power of God.

Who was the man on the white horse? He was the son of God in the character of a prophet in (1830), and in (1885) he appears again and goes forth as a mighty conqueror unto victory.

What are we to understand by the expression of one of the four beasts, saying, Come and see! We are to understand that it is indicative of wonder and surprise, arising from the fact that a certain man, riding the same white horse, takes up the cause and work of Joseph Smith and goes forth conquering and to conquer, not as the noisy battle of the warrior and with garments rolled in blood, but silently pursues his mission, being armed with truth and righteousness and the power of God.

Which of the four beasts is the first to exclaim as with the voice of thunder, Come and see? The one represented by the flying eagle, or a representative of the United States Government.

What are we to understand by the loud noise which accompanies the exclamation? It is the voice of the people of the American nation, aroused

by the enemies of the work and mission of Joseph Smith, calling the attention of the general government to handle the question of Mormonism.

What are we to understand by the bow he had? It is a symbol of his work and of the power by which he will overthrow the enemies of truth and righteousness.

What are we to understand by the crown given unto him? It is symbolical of his character as the Son of God and also of victory and kingly glory.

What are we to understand by the white horse? It is indicative of his righteous cause and the faithfulness of him who sits thereon.

And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say: Come and see; and there went out another horse that was red, and power was given to him that sat thereon, to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another; and there was given unto him a great sword.

What are we to understand by the opening of the second seal? This is the signal for the battle of the great day of God Almighty.

What are we to understand by the second beast making the same exclamation, Come and see? It is only a repetition of another representative of the same power making a call upon his government to stop the progress of the man to whom is given a great sword.

What are we to understand by the great sword? It is indicative of the work of this man which is to take peace from the earth.

What are we to understand by the red horse? This is also symbolical of the mission of him who sits thereon.

When will power be given to this man to take peace from the earth? In the year 1889, after which the mutterings of war will be heard in all directions, and will finally culminate in the battle of Armageddon, in the destruction of the wicked.

And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see! and I looked, and lo, a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand; and I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts, say, a measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny and hurt not thou the oil and the wine.

What are we to understand by the expression of the third beast? It is another appeal to the same power to consider the work of him riding the black horse.

What are we to understand by the black horse? It is indicative of the terrible condition of the world just before the battle of Armageddon, foreshadowing the dreadful judgments about to fall upon the wicked world, or the field of tares.

What are we to understand by the pair of balances in his hand? They are significant of his work and mission.

What is the work of this man? It is to see that the impending judgments are executed in justice and righteousness and that the necessities of life are

not withheld from the poor and meek by wicked combinations of the beast power; but that they be sold at an equitable price.

What are we to understand by the voice in the midst of the four beasts? It is the command of the man riding the black horse under consideration by four representatives of their respective governments, who repeat his words.

And when he had opened the fourth seal I heard the voice of the fourth beast, say, come and see! and I looked and beheld a pale horse, and his name that sat on him was Death and hell followed with him, and power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with the sword and with hunger and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

What are we to understand by the pale horse? It is significant of wasting diseases, sickness and death, and the terrible results of war and famines and pestilence.

What are we to understand by the name and work of this man? We are to understand that he is the Son of Satan and the Commander-in-Chief of the hosts of destruction let out from the bottomless pit, having the power given unto them to kill and destroy a fourth part of the inhabitants of the earth because of their wickedness and abominations—(See first part of this work.)

And when he had opened the fifth seal I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held; and they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy

and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? And white robes were given to every one of them; and it was said unto them that they should rest, yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

What are we to understand by these things? We are to understand that there is an eternal law, the execution of which will render to every man the reward according to his doings; and it is yet a very little while when the blood of those who have been slain for the word of God, and the testimony which they held, will be avenged in the flesh, by the spirit of destruction, which have been loosed from their prisonhouse, from the sides of the bottomless pit.

What are we to understand by the souls under the altar? These are the holy martyrs, who were placed under the immediate protection of the Almighty; i.e., they were not permitted to go through the death again, and their lives were hid with God.

Are we to understand that the souls under the altar were disembodied spirits? Not necessarily. It is probable they were in the flesh, but not known except to God.

And I beheld when he had opened the Sixth Seal, and lo, there was a great earthquake, and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood, and the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when shaken of a mighty wind, and the

heavens opened as a scroll is opened when it is rolled together, and every mountain and island was moved out of its place; and the kings of the earth, and the great men and the rich men, and the chief captains of the mighty men, and every bond man and every free man, hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains, and said to the mountains and rocks; fall on us and hide us from the face of Him that sitteth on the throne, and from the face of the Lamb, for the great day of His wrath is come and who shall be able to stand?

What are we to understand by the day here spoken of? It is the time of the dead and the hour of their resurrection and the short season of the wrath of the Lamb; and it is identical with the casting down of the thrones and the overturning of the kingdoms and the casting down of the stars who have ruled them, when all the world will be in commotion.

What are we to understand by the heavens being opened as a scroll is opened when it is rolled together? We are to understand that this comprehends the unfoldment and exposition of all things which are done under the sun—the revelation of all mysteries and of the hidden works of darkness; when the true character of every institution, and of every government, and of every church, and of every society, will be manifested by their records, opened before the face of Him that sitteth upon the throne, and before the face of the Lamb.

What are we to understand by every island and mountain being moved out of its place? We are to understand that they represent the kings and rulers

of the earth, who will be deposed and flee when their wickedness and abominations are made known to the people.

What are we to understand by the people of all classes hiding themselves? We are to understand that such will be the state and condition of the opened heavens, revealing such iniquities and abominable practices, as to make all people exceedingly fear when they behold the wrath of the Lamb and the face of Him that sitteth upon the throne.

The Lord hath brought again Zion;  
The Lord hath redeemed his people, Israel.  
According to the election of grace,  
Which was brought to pass by the faith  
And covenant of their fathers.  
The Lord hath redeemed his people.  
And Satan is bound and time is no longer.  
The Lord hath gathered all things in one,  
The Lord hath brought down Zion from above,  
The Lord hath brought up Zion from beneath;  
The earth hath travailed and brought forth her strength,  
And truth is established in her bowels;  
And the heavens have smiled upon her;  
And she is clothed with the glory of her God;  
For he stands in the midst of his people.  
Glory, and honor, and power, and might,  
Be ascribed to our God; for He is full of mercy,



Justice, grace and truth, and power,  
Forever and ever, Amen.

These words were written by the Prophet Joseph Smith in the year 1832 and is termed the new song, to be sung by all who should see eye to eye and know the Lord at the time of his coming to judge and rule the world in power and great glory.

What are we to understand by Zion being brought again? This is the fulfillment of the promise which was made to Enoch, before Zion had fled away, in the first thousand years.

How long was Zion hid from the world? A period of about five thousand years.

Why was Zion taken away? Because of the wickedness of the world.

What constitutes Zion? All the pure in heart.

When did the Lord bring again Zion? In the year 1885, when Zion was redeemed.

When did the Lord redeem his people Israel? When he called them by the voice of his servant, Joseph Smith, from their scattered condition among the nations; “whithersoever they had been carried by the Roman power.”

When did the binding of Satan take place? In the year (1885), when the voice was heard; I have trodden the winepress alone, and have brought judgment upon all people, and none were with me.

What are we to understand by the binding of Satan? It signifies that he hath no more power over the Saints of God, and that his rule and authority is confined to his own dominions.

What are we understand by there being time no longer? We are to understand that when the Son of Man made his appearance, the period of probation ended, and the throne of final judgment was set by the Ancient of Days.

What are we to understand by all things being gathered in one? We are to understand that they are the records and histories of the several dispensations, and the many generations which have peopled the earth, all being summed up and made to apply to the present world of people; hence, the Lord, in bringing judgment upon all has but to deal with the present generation, because to him all the past is comprehended in the present, and mankind must soon acknowledge this method of the Almighty, which condenses the past; and declares the future by the medium of the present; whereas, the oneness here spoken of is simply the result, or the total, of the earth and all things therein brought to a point, so that the past, the present, and the future can all be seen and understood at one glance.

What are we to understand by Zion from above and Zion from beneath? They are the pure in heart of the exterior of this globe, and also from the interior; or from the unknown regions on the sides of the bottomless pit.

What are we to understand by the earth having travailed and brought forth her strength? We are to understand that the man-child is born, who will rule all nations with the Rod of Iron, with truth and equity.

What are we to understand by truth being established in her bowels? We are to understand that the gospel of the Son of God has been received by the inhabitants on the inside surface of this globe.

When was the truth established in the regions of darkness and in the land of the shadow of death? After the death of the Prophet, Joseph Smith, who went there to declare the everlasting gospel, and to prune the vineyard on the poorest spot of ground, and to set the captives free, and to announce the grand amnesty of the Kingdom of God.

Has the messenger of truth returned from those unknown (to the world) regions? Yes, for in the year (1885) he represented Zion from beneath and brought the information that truth was established in the bowels of the earth.

What are we to understand by the heavens having smiled upon her (the earth) and she is clothed with the glory of her God, for he stands in the midst of his people? We are to understand that God is manifest in the flesh, and that he now dwells with man upon the earth; he who represents Zion from above, and he who represents Zion from beneath have met together upon the Mount of God; and that death has been overcome, that the bars of the grave have been broken, and that the light of truth and the Almighty power of God is now upon the earth.

Who are the people here referred to? They are the children of Israel now dwelling in Salt Lake Valleys.

But how doth God stand in the midst of his people? In the character of the Son of Man, being clothed with light as with a covering, and filled with the truth; holding the power of God, and proclaiming the work and glory of the Father.

What will result from the presence of God on the earth? Peace and righteousness, and but one government that will endure forever and ever.

Who is able or prepared to sing this new song of Moses and of the Lamb? He who hath the testimony of the Son of Man.

What great event is comprehended by those who are able to discourse the new song? The Second Advent of Jesus Christ, which occurred in the year (1885).

Who are the two Saints whom Daniel heard speaking to each other, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river? They are the two witnesses now delivering their testimony to the covenant people, who have been gathered to Salt Lake Valleys, in the land of their fathers. And there is none that holdeth with me in these things but Michael, your prince; or, in other words, there are but two men on the face of the whole earth having the understanding of these things, and the same testimony, and see eye to eye, and are able to discourse

the new song, and to declare these things to all the world, because of the Love of Truth.

And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory; and he cried mightily, with a strong voice; saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird; for all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornications, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

What are we to understand by these things? This is a striking picture drawn by the angel, showing the condition of the world previous to the Second Coming of Jesus Christ, and is a true representation of all the nations and powers of Christendom, in their highest light and glory.

When did this angel make his appearance with such a bold proclamation? In the year one thousand eight hundred and thirty.

What are we to understand by the glory of this messenger which lightened the earth? We are to understand that it was the message which he proclaimed, revealing the true state and condition of all mankind.

What are we to understand by the mighty cry and strong voice? We are to understand that he possessed great power and boldness to declare against the iniquities and abominations which prevailed throughout all the Christian

world; yea, even to make known its fallen condition and to warn the inhabitants of the earth of the calamities that must follow, according to the predictions of the holy Prophets.

What are we to understand by the term Babylon the great? It is a name given that denotes the moral and spiritual condition of enlightened Christendom; the city of ancient Babylon being the type, the antitype are the cities of the whole Christian world in all their boasted pride and glory.

What are we to understand by the angel coming down from heaven? We are to understand that the power from God was given to a certain individual who had been prepared for the work.

Then are we to understand that this angel was an inhabitant of the earth? Yes, and at the proper time he received the power and authority to perform his mission.

And I heard another voice from heaven saying; Come out of her my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues, for her sins have reached unto heaven and God hath remembered her iniquities.

What are we to understand by another voice from heaven? We are to understand that this was the call of God for all Israel to gather together, by the mouth of the prophet Joseph Smith.

Who are the people thus commanded to come out of Spiritual Babylon? They are the ancient children of Israel, who were carried into captivity by the Roman power, in the first century of the Christian era.

From what direction did the voice come? From the Western Continent of America.

Why did God command the people to leave the land of their captivity? In order that they might escape the terrible judgments pronounced against modern and spiritual Babylon.

Was this invitation of the Western prophet received by the people of the captivity? Yes, thousands and tens of thousands received the glad tidings and returned to the land of their first fathers, now known as the American Continent.

By what name is this people distinguished at the present day? They are the people of the Latter-day Saints; but are commonly called Mormons, a name given and used in derision by their enemies.

Are we to understand that the sins of all Christendom have reached unto heaven? Yes, their cup is full, and the time has come for those impending plagues to have a complete fulfillment; for, she, like unto ancient Babylon, hath become the habitation of devils, now wearing the garb of Kings, and Rulers, and Judges, and Popes, and Potentates, and Cardinals, and Bishops, and Priests, and Elders, and Masters, and Grand-Masters, and Worshipfuls, and his Holiness, and his Excellency, and his Majesty. And

because of the abominations and pollutions which are prevalent in both civil, social and religious life, she has also become the hold of every foul spirit and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird; i.e., such is the condition of the Christian world at the present hour that the most wicked characters are exalted to the highest positions; yea, her institutions both religious and civil have become dwelling places of every foul spirit, furnishing suitable accommodations for two hundred millions of devils who have been let out from the bottomless pit, since the year (1844.)

What are we to understand by God having remembered her iniquities? We are to understand that he hath already taken such steps as are destined to bring about the overthrow of Modern Babylon; because of her sins and abominations, and the blood of the prophets and of the saints which has been shed by her, from the beginning.

Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works; in the cup she hath filled, fill to her double; how much she hath glorified herself and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her; for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow; I shall see no sorrow; therefore, shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire; for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

What are we to understand by these things? We are to understand that Spiritual Babylon is likened unto a woman sitting upon the highest pinnacle of worldly honor and glory, and although she, having lost her protector, or



the favor and blessing of God, because of wickedness and abominations, yet still repents not and will not admit or acknowledge her true condition, but seeks to glorify herself, boasting of her temporal position as a queen, and living in all the pomp and luxuries and abominations which surround the courts and thrones of the governments of the earth.

What crowned head, who is a widow at the present hour, represents Spiritual Babylon? The Queen of Great Britain, she being a type of all the ruling powers of Europe.

Has Queen Victoria glorified herself? Yes, in that she not only sits as a Queen, but assumes the title of Empress of India; and she saith in her heart, I shall see no sorrow, but she knows not the mind of God; having been weighed in the balance and found wanting; for the time has come for the overthrow of her pride, and pomp, and power, and also her house and lineage; and her empire and nation will be taken and ruled by him whose right it is to reign.

Has this Queen, who saith in her heart, I am no widow, been warned of this day of trouble and judgment now at hand? Yes, a notification was sent by the Father of heaven and earth, in the year (1885); commanding her to build an ark, and also calling her to repentance.

Has there been any reply to the message sent? No, neither has there been any change in her course of life and her policy, but she has continued to express her friendly relationship with the powers that be, and at the same

time acting as though they were enemies; proclaiming peace and preparing war.

What will be the result of disobeying the command of the Almighty? She must suffer the plagues—Death, and mourning, and famine, and complete destruction, according to the Word of God.

And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning; standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying: Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! For in one hour is thy judgment come.

What city answers fully to the striking description given throughout the eighteenth chapter of the Book of Revelations? The city of London, England; this city being a type of modern Babylon; or of the cities of all Christendom.

What city is like unto this great city, and they cast dust on their heads; and cried, weeping and wailing, saying; Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason of her costliness! for, in one hour is she made desolate. Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles, and prophets, for God hath avenged you on her; and a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea; saying, thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

What are we to understand by the one hour of desolation? It is the winding up scene and the overthrow of all the kingdoms and powers of Europe.

What are we to understand by the violent overthrow and burning of that great city Babylon? We are to understand that this is the temporal and literal execution of the penalty which God has pronounced against her; and her power and rule shall be no more. (See third part of this work.)

For in her was found the blood of prophets and of Saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

What are we to understand by these things? We are to understand that in Spiritual or Christian Babylon, the blood of the martyrs of Jesus has flowed, the prophets have been killed, and millions have been slain on the field of battle, all under the name of Christianity.

And after these things I heard a voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honor, and power unto the Lord our God; for true and righteous are his judgments, for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornications, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand; and again they said, Alleluia; and her smoke rose up forever and ever; and the four and twenty elders, and the four beasts fell down and worshiped God that sat on the throne, saying: Praise ye our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great; and I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice

of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunders, saying, Alleluia; for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

What are we to understand by these things? We are to understand that this is the grand Jubilee of the heavens and the earth rejoicing together, because of their redemption and deliverance from the cruel powers and abominations of Spiritual Babylon; shouting their song of praise to God, because he hath judged the great whore, and destroyed her power, and broken in pieces the kingdoms, and established the glorious government of heaven.

What are we to understand by her smoke and arising up forever and ever? This is symbolical of her torment in her eternal state, which will chiefly consist in the loss of all her ruling power over peoples and nations and kindred and tongues.

And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat on him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war; his eyes are as a flame of fire, and on his head are many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself and he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood; and his name is called the Word of God.

Who is the personage answering to the description here given? The Son of God, who made his appearance in the year (1885).

What are we to understand by his mission to judge and make war? We are to understand that this comprehends the work of the Son of Man—or, the stone cut out of the mountains without hands, which is destined to break in pieces the kingdoms and to destroy the idols and images of Modern Babylon.

And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword that with it he should smite the nations and he shall rule them with a rod of iron.

What are we to understand by the sharp sword? It is the Word of God, which proceedeth from his month and is quick and powerful, with it he will smite the nations: speaking the word, and it is done, ruling them with the word of God.

And I saw an angel standing in the sun, and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God, that ye may eat the flesh of kings; and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

What are we to understand by the angel standing in the sun? We are to understand that he is a messenger sent from God, holding the highest authority in the gift of the Most High.

What are we to understand by his message to gather all the fowls together that fly in the midst of heaven? This is a call to the last battle of the great day of God Almighty, and will take place on the American Continent.

And I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

What are we to understand by this combined movement and mobilization of all the armies of the earth? We are to understand that this is the preparation to overthrow the great Latter-day-Work, represented by the Man on the white horse, constituting the final struggle of Modern and Spiritual Babylon to destroy the kingdom and throne of God, in order that they still might retain their power and kingdoms.

And the beast was taken, and with him, the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast and them that worshiped his image; these both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

What are we to understand by the beast and the false prophet being taken alive? We are to understand that they are prisoners of war captured on the field of Armageddon; and whose penalty is consignment to the prisonhouse of hades located in the interior of the globe, whose punishment is as a lake of fire.

And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which proceedeth out of his mouth; and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

What are we to understand by the remnant who were slain by the word of God? We are to understand that after the wicked have killed one another in the final battle of the great day of God Almighty, those who are left will yield obedience to the Son of God and the government of heaven and all those signified by the fowls who fly in the midst of heaven, or the people of the United States will be satiated with the war of Armageddon.

And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand; and he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent which is the Devil and Satan, and bound him a thousand years; and cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up; and set a seal upon him, that should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled, and after that he must be loosed a little season.

When did the Angel come down from heaven having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand? In the year (1885).

When did this angel receive the key of those internal regions? In the year (1844).

What, did he do with this key or power given to him? He went into the bowels of the earth and unlocked the house of the prisoners, or the penitentiary of this globe, and returned with the key, to Mount Zion.

What are we to understand by the bottomless pit? It is located in the interior of the earth and where the rays of the sun can never penetrate, there being a continuous cavity from the opening of this pit to the southern extremity or opening of the bowels of this globe.

What are we to understand by the great chain in the hand of this angel? We are to understand that it represents the written word of God; which has been recorded throughout a period of six thousand years; hence it is called a great chain, whose links were formed through the ages, (beginning with the probation of man) and joined together by the Father of Heaven; who came upon the Mount of God.

What are we to understand by the angel obtaining hold upon that old serpent, the Devil, and Satan? We are to understand that a certain individual armed with the word and the power of God, fought a battle with the man who represented the covenant made with Death and Hell and gained the victory.

What are we to understand by the binding of Satan? We are to understand that his power to deceive the nations is taken away, having been overcome by the testimony of the angel, and bound by the great chain he held in his hand.

And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them; and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God; which had not worshiped the beast,



neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

What are we to understand by the thrones here spoken of? They represent the telestial kingdoms of glory established by the king of kings; and the Apostles are they to whom power and judgment is given to rule them.

What are we to understand by seeing the souls of those who were beheaded? We are to understand that he saw them in their resurrected condition in the day of the Son of Man.

What are we to understand by the terms, they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years? We are to understand that they received the testimony of the Son of Man, and became quickened by the Holy Ghost, and were given kingdoms, or, nations, over which they received rule and judgment; according to the promise made to them in the days of their ministry.

But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished; this is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy be he that hath part in the first resurrection, on such the second death hath no power; but they shall be priests of God and of Christ and shall reign with him a thousand years.

What are we to understand by the rest of the dead who live not again till the end of the thousand years? These are they who reject the testimony of the Son of Man and deny that Jesus Christ hath again come in the flesh,

hence, they can have no part in the first resurrection or the resurrection to life, but they are brought forth by the resurrection to damnation and will have no more opportunity for a thousand years.

What constitutes the first resurrection? The second coming of Jesus Christ and all they who receive his testimony.

What are we to understand by the Second Death? It is the final condition of those who reject the gospel of the Son of God.

And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison; and shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle; the number of them is as the sand of the sea.

What are we to understand by these things? It is evident that after the reign of righteousness for a thousand years; the nation will again be deceived by the power of the Devil; insomuch that the whole world will prepare for war with their eyes fixed upon the American continent, with but one great object in view, and, they will successfully cross the oceans and land their armies consisting of an innumerable host; and their victorious advancement will not be stayed until they reach the Capital City of America; but this mighty living sea of flesh and blood will encounter the fire of heaven and immediate destruction.

What are we to understand by the camp of the Saints, and the beloved city? It is the seat of the government of God, and the capital city of the whole continent of America.

Where will this city be located? About the center of this land, which is Jackson Co., Mo.

Will the seat of government be changed from Washington? Yes, and if the American Government would serve the best interests of the people, they would at once remove their Congress and Capital Seat to Kansas City or to that section of this broad land.

How is it that all the Governments of the world have their capital cities to one side and not in the center of their peoples and territories? It is either because they do not understand the order of heaven, or the proper location for the seat of government—or, they do not care to follow the pattern given by the Almighty.

While the kings and rulers of the earth have their centers of government on one side, or in some corner of their dominions; we have shown that it is not so with the King of Kings and Father of heaven. God, who is the source of light, and truth, and power, dwells in the midst of his people, and the camp of the Saints, and the Holy city, the seat of the government of heaven is not by the seaside, or any other side; but in the center. God moves from the center to the circumference, while men of the earth have neither the center nor the circumference, but they move along in uncertainty and darkness and mystery, because they will not obey the only

law by which the center can be found; hence their kingdoms will be broken in pieces, and their thrones must be cast down; not being founded upon a permanent basis of government, their respective policies being on a par with their local positions, forever multiplying laws, and lawyers, and lawbreakers: Yea, it is a self-evident fact, that all the kingdoms and powers of the world, are at this hour trying to rule and to govern their peoples, without having either center or circumference; hence, with all their concentrated knowledge, and wisdom, and power, attained through a period of six thousand years, they are not able any one of them to give to mankind a code of laws that is worth having; but the law of the Lord is perfect, for he hath both the center and the circumference, because he was obedient to the law by which the central point was found.

And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night forever and ever.

How is it that the Devil is alone in the last struggle, or battle of Gog and Magog? It is because his two allied friends, (His most Worshipful, the last Head and Grand Master of the United Order of Secret Abominations, and the Works of Darkness; and also His Holiness and divine Excellency, the last Pope of Rome) were still held and confined in the bottomless-pit; their services not being again required by that old crooked serpent; but inasmuch as Satan was not satisfied with respect to his defeat at Armageddon, he is given another opportunity, and let loose for the occasion,

again he goes forth and gathers his forces from the four quarters of the earth and makes a final attempt to overthrow the universal government of heaven, but is again defeated and is compelled to join his comrades in the bottomless pit and shall be tormented day and night forever and ever i.e. he will never forgive and forget his defeat, nor can he ever accomplish his wicked designs and purposes.

In what form will Satan appear when loosed from his imprisonment in the bottomless pit? He will come as a man in the flesh and the world will not recognize him, nor fully understand his object, but he will be able to deceive the nations in four quarters of the earth upon some grand platform he will introduce; and he will infuse all nations with the spirit of warfare and hatred against the glorious government of heaven established upon the American Continent and which has ruled the world in righteousness for a thousand years.

What is the great object of the two mighty conflicts we have referred to? It is to overthrow the work and mission and government of the Son of God.

Why is it that the American Continent is to be the scene of these two decisive battles? Because the order of heaven will be established upon it, and the throne that endures forever and ever.

Is the American Continent the choice land of God Almighty? Yes, and he hath decreed that his only begotten Son shall have the government of it.

Who was the first president of this broad land? Adam, who was the only begotten of the Father and the first representative of the order of heaven.

Who contested the Presidency of Adam? A Man of the Opposite Party by the name of Satan, who because of his nature and work received the significant title of Serpent, being more crafty and snakish and devilish than any other man of the opposition.

Was the order of heaven or the government of Adam's overthrown? Yes, and Adam lost his position and power and became like another man.

What is the chief object of the battle of Armageddon? It is to prevent the establishment of the government of heaven and the Second Inauguration of Adam as President of this land and king over all the earth.

What is the chief design of the conflict of Gog and Magog? It is to make a final attempt to obtain the throne of Adam and to again inaugurate the government of Satan.

And I saw a great white throne; and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them; and I saw the dead small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened; and another book was opened, which is the book of life; and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works; and the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them, and they were

judged every man according to their works, and death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death and whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

What are we to understand by the great white throne? This is the seat of the Supreme Judge whose decisions are given in righteousness and equity, fixing the eternal destiny of all nations and all people.

What are we to understand by the expression, the earth and the heaven fled away? We are to understand that the method or plan, instituted at the beginning of the probation of man, had answered its purpose, i.e. the nature and character of all the race had been proven, and their destiny determined, so that the means by which this had been brought about were no longer in force.

What are we to understand by the dead small and great standing before God? We are to understand that all nations, and all classes are caused to acknowledge the throne of final judgment.

What are we to understand by the books which were opened? We are to understand they are the records of the different nations.

What are we to understand by the book of life? It is a record of the names of those who received the gospel which was first proclaimed by Adam.

What are we to understand by the expression, death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them? We are to understand that they are the two hundred millions who were confined in the bottomless pit.

What are we to understand by death and hell being cast into the lake of fire? We are to understand that the place and destiny of those beings of destruction, is in the regions of darkness, beyond the center of the inside surface of this globe, where the sun can never shine.

Are we to understand that these all rejected the message of Adam in the beginning? Yes, and fought against the people of God and His government in every age and dispensation of the world; hence their names were never recorded in the book of the archives of the children of light.

Are we to understand that the inside of the earth will be occupied by these destroyers only? No, there are millions of beings who have some part in the great redemption, these will inhabit other portions, which have some degree of the light of the sun.

What are we to understand by the Second Death? This is the final destiny of all those who have no element of light and truth in their nature, this fact, having been fully proven and revealed by their own actions covering a period of seven thousand years, and they are consigned to their own place, and it is called the Second Death, because they re-enter the same condition which they were in before the message of Adam was first proclaimed.



What are we to understand by the new heaven and earth spoken of in the 21st Chapter of Revelations? It is a living picture of the world under the reign of the Prince of Peace, after the kings of the earth and their respective forms and policies of government have passed away.

What are we to understand by the term, and there was no more sea? We are not to understand that the mighty waters will be destroyed, no, verily no, this language is only applicable to those beings of whom the sea is a symbol; and as the sea is a gathering together of many waters: this term is figuratively used to express the gathering together of people from many nations to any land for varied purposes, showing that this restless spirit of running to and fro must come to an end and this immigration will cease; and also the existence and mobilization of armies and navies, human seas of flesh and blood will not be known to occur again after the battle of Gog and Magog, for the final judgment will place every man, and every tribe and people in their own lands, under a righteous and everlasting government.

What are we to understand by the holy city, New Jerusalem? The city here spoken of consists of the sanctified ones and their attendants, or; the Church of the Firstborn, even, as many as were faithful to the work and mission of the Prophet Joseph Smith.

What are we understand by the New Jerusalem coming down from God out of heaven? It is the people of the saints of the Most High taking possession of the kingdom and their inheritances upon the earth.

From whose eyes will God wipe away all tears and sorrow and pain and death? From those who know God and have the testimony of the Son of Man.

What are we to understand by the former things which are passed away? Those things which prevailed over the saints and the Holy City until the year (1885) when the everlasting work of the Father commenced.

And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new.

What are we to understand by this? We are to understand that the inauguration of the God of heaven, as President and King over the whole Continent of America, will bring about a change that will affect this nation and all others to such a degree as to make all things new. This will be the signal for the casting down of all the thrones which Daniel saw: and also the signet of universal rule by the Prince of Peace.

He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

Who is the one here spoken of as having overcome? The Son of Man who hath been below all things, and hath become the heir of All things, and the government of all the earth will come into his hands, and rest upon his shoulders, and his name shall be called Wonderful Counsellor; The Mighty God; The Everlasting Father and the Prince of Peace.

In the last two chapters of Revelations; The Holy City of the Living Saints is beautifully described, having the glory of God, and the light of God,

and the presence of God, and it is a spiritual and literal city that will yet grace and bless the Continent of America, and be a light and pattern to all the world. Amen.

JAMES BRIGHOUSE.  
HENRY I. DOREMUS.

SALT LAKE CITY, May 5th, 1889.

THE VOICE  
OF THE  
SEVENTH ANGEL

PART FIVE.

SIXTH ANNO DEI, AND 1892.

THE  
VOICE OF THE SEVENTH ANGEL

PART FIVE.

In this issue is contained the unfolding of the Sealed Book of Daniel. The things that were not to be disclosed till the time of the end are plainly made manifest in this work, showing the overthrow of the present governments of the world and the final establishment of the Government of God upon the earth and the reign of righteousness and universal peace, according to the decree of the Father of Heaven, whose Scepter is Truth, and whose Throne is forever, with the power, and the kingdom, and the glory. Amen.

SOUTH COTTONWOOD, UTAH.

SIXTH A.D., and 1892.

# THE UNFOLDING OF THE SCROLL OF TIME

## THE SIXTH YEAR OF GOD.

Some six thousand and five years ago, a portion of eternal duration was divided off by the Most High, consisting of seven days, reaching over a period of seven thousand years and which was determined for the probation of this globe, with all the inhabitants thereof. The expiration of the six days virtually closed the probation of man and fixed his destiny forever and ever, while the remaining day of one thousand years, being the term of final judgment, will place all mankind in their proper positions for eternity, according to their works.

It will be seen that we have now entered the period of this great Judgment Day. The earth is about to move out of its place, its orbit and atmosphere will be changed and a grand revolution will mark the introduction of this dispensation; kingdoms and empires will fall and rise no more; the sun will shine with brighter rays and the moon with clearer light; the earth will be quickened to purer life, by the light and the glory which emanates from the Father of Heaven. The world is now being Judged by the Truth, and by the Word of God the nations must be ruled; for, He hath made

his Second Advent, even The Man who was foreordained to Judge the world in righteousness and the nations with equity.

In this issue we shall take up the book of Daniel and unfold the mysteries which were to remain sealed until the time of the end. Although many have sought to know these things and offered various interpretations, yet still the fact has been clearly evinced that none of these men possessed the power to unlock the truth, or to disclose the words; but that which has not been done and could not be accomplished must now be made plain for all to read; that they who do understand may instruct many and be delivered, according to the word and promise of God and by his almighty power, which is now upon the Earth.

In our former impressions of this work, we have broken the seals and revealed the mysteries recorded by John the Revelator, and we shall now, by the same power, disclose the words of Daniel, and the terrible things shown in visions which were to be fulfilled and finished at a certain time, culminating in the casting down of the thrones and the overthrow of the ruling power of the wicked forever.

We have stated that Daniel and Nebuchadnezzar were closely linked together in their work and destiny. We will now show the great cause underlying this relationship. In the beginning of time, they were brothers; in the Eden of God, they were united in the spiritual bond of Father and Son, the Most High and Adam.

We shall not pursue the line of their pathways through intermediate centuries, but proceed to identify them by their works recorded in this book, revealing their spiritual union and the same individualities.

In the great city of ancient Babylon we find one of these characters a mighty king, the other a captive from Jerusalem; to one is given all the kingdoms of the world, to the other the greatest wisdom and knowledge, one representing the spiritual power of the heavens, the other temporal glory of the earth; and by the fortunes of war they are brought together. Circumstances soon arose which gave to these two men great distinctions, showing clearly their works and mighty missions, making manifest their identity and destiny.

In disclosing the words of this book, we shall consider the most important circumstances, and more especially things which are to have a final fulfillment at the time of the end, for, it will be seen that many of the things spoken of by Daniel have been fulfilled in the life and history of the nations; but, as all peoples reproduce themselves, and continue to live on and on, being resurrected or reborn in the flesh from generation to generation, so likewise will history repeat itself, and their former records will virtually be the same as at two, and four thousand years ago, or as it was in the days of Noah, so it is in this day of the Son of Man, i.e., the characteristics of every individual and nation are carried along forever; and now at the end of probation we are able to sum up their life and actions and determine their



identity by their present work and record, and also to fix their eternal destiny in perfect accordance with proven characters.

We find by the things recorded in the first chapter of the book of Daniel, that Nebuchadnezzar had need to be reminded of the true God, and in a truly wonderful way this is brought about. He is not only made to acknowledge the God of Heaven, and to worship him that liveth forever and ever, but he is led to issue a proclamation to all peoples, nations and languages concerning the Most High God—saying, “How great are his signs! and how mighty are his wonders! His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.”

Among the captives of Judah were four men who came into great distinction, by the good pleasure and power of God, for, we read that God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom, and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams; and in all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers that were in all his realm.

What are we to understand by these things? We shall first note that there was no knowledge of the true God in all the earth, or, in the universal empire of Nebuchadnezzar, except among the people of the captivity of Judah. We shall note another very important circumstance forming a link in the grand chain of events reaching through a period of seven thousand years. Daniel had already purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself

with the king's meat, but chose to partake of vegetable food and to drink water instead of wine.

What was the result of this course of diet which Daniel and his three companions followed? They not only became fairer and fatter in flesh than all the others who did eat the portion of the king's meat, but they were able to perform those things which the others could not do; they were more intelligent, had a brighter understanding, and had a more excellent wisdom than all the magicians and astrologers that were in his dominions.

Was it the food those men ate which made them wise above all others? We answer, they could not have received these great gifts and blessings had they eaten of the same things as the other men.

Then are we to understand that knowledge and intelligence depends upon what we may eat and drink as our daily food? Yes, this fact is demonstrated; hence, God gave to Daniel's people a table of laws to regulate their diet. Man becomes characteristically or conditionally the same as the nature of the food upon which he subsists. Some kinds of food have the elements of long life and other kinds are short lived in their nature; some promote crime and disease, while other kinds have the ingredients of health and peace and harmony; and there is a certain kind of abominable flesh, eaten to an unlimited extent by the masses of mankind, which tends to destroy their highest and most beautiful capabilities, or altogether prevent the development of man's best powers and shuts him up in perpetual

ignorance and spiritual darkness, closing before him the celestial gates of heavenly light—and everlasting life is lost.

Then Daniel could not have had understanding in all dreams and visions if he had eaten and lived the same as other men or as the wise men of Babylon? No, verily no, his great wisdom and bright understanding depended upon him doing just as he did, nothing more or less, and because he pursued such a course he was able to comprehend the great and marvelous visions presented before him and to foretell what should befall his people at the end of time, as well as the destiny of all the nations and kingdoms of the earth.

In the second chapter a very significant circumstance arises, by which the wise men of Babylon are tested with respect to their professions and powers. Nebuchadnezzar had dreamed a dream and his spirit was troubled to know the dream, for the thing had gone from him. The king made the revelation of his dream with the interpretation thereof a matter of life and death with all the wise men of Babylon, and the decree went forth that they should be slain; then Daniel was brought in before the king and desired that time should be given and he would show the king the interpretation; and we are told that the secret was revealed unto Daniel in a night vision, for which he blessed the God of heaven and when he was brought before the king he said: “The secret which the king has demanded cannot the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, show unto the king? but there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets and maketh known to the king

Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these: As for thee, O king, thy thoughts came into thy mind upon thy bed, what would come to pass hereafter; and he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass; but as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living, but for their sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.” Here I would say to the readers of this work, consider the vision, and understand the interpretation thereof, ye who are wise; and none of the wicked shall understand it.

The book of Daniel like that of John the Revelator contains a revelation of great and marvelous things, that could not be understood until the time of the end; and inasmuch as the time has come, when all secret things must be made known, it is necessary that the mysteries of this sealed book should be unfolded in the eyes of all the nations; that kings and rulers may see that which they have never considered, that their mouths may be shut; while the wonderful designs and purposes of the Almighty are being brought to pass.

This dream of the king of Babylon reaches down through many centuries to the end of time, showing the destiny of all the kingdoms and powers of the earth, their overthrow and dissolution, and the establishment of one grand and universal kingdom that shall stand forever. More than twenty centuries have passed away and we have arrived at the hour when the

words must be disclosed and the book unsealed, so that men of wisdom and knowledge may understand those things which will surely come to pass; as the eternal purposes of God are moving on in one unbroken chain.

Then is it a fact that the end of the world is upon us? Yes, we are on the verge of the grandest and greatest revolution which has ever come to the earth, and during this transition period and time of trouble, the thrones will be cast down; and the nation and the kingdom which has already been broken into pieces, shall be ground to powder; and be like the chaff of the summer threshing floor.

Will not the unfoldment of this book involve the resurrection of Daniel? Yes, and also the resurrection of the children of Daniel's people and their restoration from bondage among the nations of the earth.

Then are we to understand that Daniel is now resurrected? Yes, this event took place on Mount Zion, Independence, Missouri, in the year 1885; and this also involved the Second Advent of Jesus Christ and the mission of the One Mighty and Strong.

Can the people of the world realize this fact, that the greatly beloved Daniel is now resurrected and again dwells in the flesh? No, they do not understand these things, neither by their wisdom can they reach such knowledge, nor attain to the understanding of the wonderful works of God.

Are the children of Daniel's people restored from their long captivity whither they were scattered by the Roman power? Yes, God has called them

by his own voice, and by the voice of his messengers, to the land of their first Fathers, now known as the American Continent, and they are distinguished at the present time and known as the people of the Latter-day Saints.

Do the people of the Salt Lake Valleys understand that their great Deliverer hath made his appearance and now dwells in their midst? No, neither will they realize this fact, until they repent of the abominations of the sanctuary and cast away their idols of wood and stone from the temple of the Lord and from the seat of Moses.

What are we to understand by this great image which stood before the king? It was a representation of the nations and kingdoms of the earth, from the days of Nebuchadnezzar down to the time of this great revolution; and the overturning of their power and dominion, at the end of the days.

What are we to understand by the stone cut out of the mountain without hands? The stone represents the Prophet Joseph Smith, whom God called by his own voice from the midst of the Gentile powers.

What are we to understand by the smiting of this terrible image upon his feet? It is the proclamation of the everlasting gospel in the year 1830, preparatory to the setting up of the kingdom of God upon the earth and the restoration of the throne of David, by the zeal and power of the Lord of hosts.

Why was this image smitten upon the feet? Because the dynasties, kingdoms and empires, represented by the different parts of this image had already passed away, or changed their form; and all their powers and characteristics had merged into the feet and toes. The image was smitten upon his head when the Babylonian empire was overthrown—the gold was broken! Again this image was smitten upon the breast and arms and belly and thighs, when the Persian and Grecian dynasties were dissolved—the silver and the brass were broken to pieces! and again this image received a silent blow, from the stone of Israel, upon his legs; and the universal power of Rome declined—the iron was divided into many parts! Still the feet and toes of this great image yet remain, and must give place to the kingdom of God, and the righteous government of the 2nd Adam. And as it was with the gold, the silver, and the brass, so it will be with the iron and the clay; their power and dominion shall pass away, like the chaff of the summer threshing-floors, and be no more!

Why should this great image be broken to pieces? Because none of the kingdoms and empires represented by it adhered to those principles revealed by the Son of God from the beginning of time, and in every age of the world; hence, they cannot endure forever, but must finally be overcome by him who represents the order of heaven and the only true government.

What are we to understand by the legs of iron? This is symbolical of the strength of the Roman Empire.

What do the feet and toes signify? They represent the nations and kingdoms of Europe at the present time, and the last and final ruling powers typified by the great image that stood before the king Nebuchadnezzar.

What does the potter's clay signify? It symbolizes the weakness, and the instability of some of the powers of Europe, or the nations which are more simple and the lowest in the scale of being, or rather in power.

What does the iron represent? This signifies the great powers and their comparative strength.

What are we to understand by the work of mixing iron with miry clay? This is a significant picture of the powers of Europe and their work at the present time, showing the nature and character of their unity, and their social and political relationships one with the other.

Is it possible to unite the iron and the miry clay together and form a permanent government? No, because the materials are incompatible and opposite in their nature.

Then, upon what principle is the peace and power of all Europe preserved at the present hour? It is based chiefly upon the law of force and fear, and consists in the toes of iron vigilantly watching the movements of each other, lest the toes of miry clay, or any of the weaker nations being absorbed or overcome and appropriated, the balance of power should be disturbed.



Then, is it possible that the power, and peace, and unity of all Europe, can be made permanent on the present basis? Yes, if it is possible to weld iron and clay together. But we are told that their kingdoms, and power, should be divided, because of these two diverse elements and be partly strong, and partly broken; and that these nations should mix or mingle one with the other, but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

Then, the present picture of Europe and their governments cannot continue? No, it will be made manifest that none of these powers are able to form a kingdom or an empire that can endure, from the lower elements of the earth; or to unite substances which are utterly unlike each other, paying no regard to the nature and common rights of the miry clay nations, but would control and subject them to the government of the iron powers, or entirely absorb their kingdoms—a work which can never be successfully accomplished. But as the dynasty of gold has passed away, and the kingdom of silver, and the dominion of brass, so also must the empire of iron (now represented by the feet and toes part of iron and part of miry clay), pass away forever.

What does the head of fine gold signify? It is symbolical of the native character of Nebuchadnezzar, for, notwithstanding all his faults, and the follies which appeared upon the surface of his life by which he fell from his high position, he finally overcomes them and his eventful career is crowned with victory. All that transpired in the history of this great king became

subservient in the development of his real worth; giving him that experience necessary to fulfill his mighty mission, and to prepare him for his glorious destiny when time should be no more. To this end the God of heaven had given to him a kingdom and power and strength and glory; standing again in the same position as in the beginning when the Lord God made him ruler over all things. Still this chosen man had not yet learned all that was necessary for him to know; already he had passed through the trials and lessons of some 3500 years, about half the period determined and given to him for his perfection, and the accomplishment of the marvelous work he had agreed to perform; requiring him to pass through every experience and suffering, and in gaining knowledge and power to subdue all things to himself, and to become subject to him who gave all things into his hands; delivering up the kingdom to God, even the Father, after he hath put down all other rule and all other authority, and power, for he must reign until he hath put all enemies under his feet. This will involve the restoration of the throne of David and the establishment of the kingdom of God, and the resurrection of Nebuchadnezzar to his kingdom at the end of the days; who shall reign and prosper, and who will execute judgment and justice in the earth, as the Lord our Righteousness and the Everlasting Son of the Father.

And in the days of these kings (answering to the feet and ten toes of the image) shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed, and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, (as the Babylonian kingdom had been) but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms (meaning the present ruling powers of Europe, or the

Gentile nations) and it shall stand forever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold, the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter; and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

What are we to understand by the God of heaven setting up a kingdom? We are to understand that this signifies the restoration of the kingdom, or the kingly power to Israel at the end of the days, or Gentile period, and for this reason Jesus taught his followers to pray for this kingdom to come.

Then are we to understand that the establishment of the kingdom here spoken of, upon the broken fragments of the image which stood before king Nebuchadnezzar, is the restoration of the reigning-power to Israel? Yes, and this fact involves the coming of him whose right it is to receive the crown, and the diadem as a gift from the Father of heaven, who hath the kingdom, and the power and the glory forever. Amen.

What are we to understand by the stone here spoken of? This symbol is used to signify a man, chosen of God and separated from the Gentile powers.

What are we to understand by this stone becoming a great mountain and filling the whole earth? We are to understand that this is symbolical of the work and power of the Son of God and his universal kingdom.

And the dream is not only certain, and the interpretation thereof sure, but the things signified are being accomplished in their proper order; and we shall make them plain to be understood as we identify the powers that be; and their work in the bringing about the complete fulfilment of the dream of the king of Babylon.

We shall next consider the idolatrous work of Nebuchadnezzar in making an image of gold and commanding his people to worship and fall down before it at a given signal. This great king had already tested the power and profession of all the wise men of Babylon, in issuing a decree of death, because they were not able to show the king's matter; but had prepared lying and corrupt words before him; and this king makes another decree of life or death reaching all nations, and people, and languages, testing their nature and character, by which the power of the God of heaven is made known in all the world. The king thought well to try an experiment to gratify his pride and ambition, nevertheless he was sincere and resolute in the matter, and we do not find that any of his people were disobedient to his commands.

But there were three children of the captives of Judah who would not bow down to the golden image.

When the children of Israel had all gone into idolatry, Elijah calls for a test by fire and through this element proves the true God. But on this occasion the whole world is shown to be in a condition of idolatry—having no knowledge of any higher God than king Nebuchadnezzar; but the true God is again proven by fire, and the nations are taught the lesson and are

made to have respect to the God who could deliver from the power of the fiery furnace.

We shall ask the question, why was it that these men could not be destroyed by fire? Because they trusted in that God who hath all power in heaven and earth. Hear the testimony of the king, God hath sent his angel and delivered his servants that trusted in him.

What are we to understand by the Angel of God? We are to understand that this was the spirit of the Father of heaven and was in form like the Son of God.

How was it that Nebuchadnezzar could identify the Son of God? Because he was acquainted with him, having known him in a previous estate; and upon beholding the form (or the Father himself who is a personage of Spirit, glory and power,) with the three men in the midst of the fiery furnace, the likeness of the Son of God was immediately brought to his remembrance.

Are we to understand that Daniel was the fourth man or personage walking with the three men in the burning flame? Yes, for in Daniel centered the Almighty Power of the heavens.

Then who was this Daniel? He was the Angel of the Lord; and it was not the Angel that the king saw but the Spirit of the Father who dwelt in Daniel.

What was the object of Nebuchadnezzar in setting up the great image? Whatever this might be, it is evident that a grand purpose was in it; however, it would seem that the king had a personal ambition to be the highest or greater than any God; Daniel had already declared before him the true God and His Power to reveal secrets, but this was not enough; for, it appears that the king would have it understood he was the greatest God upon the earth—listen to his language—Who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands—; but he is in doubt with respect to the God of the Hebrews. The king was taught a very important, lesson, by which he was shown that the God of the three Hebrew children had power to deliver from the power of the burning flame.

But what was the grand purpose of the God of heaven in bringing about these great and wonderful things, by which the king's word was changed? It was to make the heathen nations acquainted with the true God and also to rebuke them for their idolatry.

In the fourth chapter we have another significant dream. Nebuchadnezzar saw that which made him afraid, and the thoughts upon his bed, and the visions of his head, troubled him. The wise men of Babylon were brought in before the king, and he told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto him the interpretation thereof. It will be remembered that on a previous occasion these same men said—let the king tell his servants the dream and we will show the interpretation; and the king charged them with having prepared lying and corrupt words before him; but

at this time the thing is proven, for the king tells his dream before them and they are not able to show the meaning thereof. In this thing we have another proof that the wisdom of the world cannot reach the things of God, or know the mind of the Almighty. Read the dream with the interpretation, as we shall not repeat them.

What are we to understand by the Tree spoken of, which reached unto heaven, the sight thereof to the end of all the earth? We learn that this is symbolical of Nebuchadnezzar, of his work and wonderful mission.

What are we to understand by the stump of his roots left in the earth? This signifies that his knowledge, and power, and his identity should be lost or hid among the children of men.

What are we to understand by the band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field? These represent the powers that should bear rule after him, and that should bind him until he had gained such experience as would fit him for his destined kingdom and glorious reign of righteousness at the end of the days.

What are we to understand by the dew of heaven that should distill upon him? This signifies that the tender love of the Father would always be over him, through all his wanderings, until he should return to his kingdom, having obtained that knowledge necessary to teach him his proper position in the kingdom of God.

What are we to understand by his heart being changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him, and let seven times pass over him? We are to understand that this is significant of his condition, after his deposition from kingly power, for he became as other men, even as the heathen, and the base of his subjects, for the space of seven years.

Why did this thing come upon Nebuchadnezzar? Because of his own act in part but chiefly on account of the position which he held and the great work he had agreed to perform in the behalf of all the world, as the Son of God.

Or, as expressed in the dream, this matter is by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the Holy Ones.

What are we to understand by the decree of the watchers? It is comprehended in the words of the three Hebrew children, Be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hath set up.

What are we to understand by the demand of the Holy Ones? This involves the work of both the Father and the Son of God. Daniel demands that the God of heaven shall be known and acknowledged. Nebuchadnezzar demands or issues a decree that all people, nation's, and languages, shall bow to the golden image, and worship the king as the Most High God.

What is the purpose of having the demand of these two men tested? That the question of supreme government might be known and forever



settled. Or, in other words, it was to decide the question as to which held the highest ruling power, the earth or the heavens—the God of Nebuchadnezzar or the God of Daniel—to the intent that the living may know, (the ruling king of Babylon and his subjects,) that the Most High ruleth in the kingdoms of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men, fulfilling the designs of the Almighty.

What are we to understand by the kingdom of men? This is the power which has arisen out of the earth, that in the beginning rejected the order of heaven, and were in opposition to the government of Adam, whom God made ruler over all the earth. This power and kingdom must be taught or compelled to acknowledge the fitness and right of the Kingdom of God to rule, and it was for this reason Nebuchadnezzar made a decree that every nation, and people, and language, should suffer the penalty of death and infamy if they should speak anything amiss against the Most High God, and King of heaven. We find that after the seven years are fulfilled, Nebuchadnezzar is restored to his kingdom, and that excellent majesty was added unto him—hear his testimony, (after having learned this important lesson—that the Most High ruleth among the children of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will,) now I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise and extol and honor the king of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment; and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

What is the import of all these things which occurred in the time of Nebuchadnezzar? It points with unerring certainty to the powers and times

destined to intervene between the reign of the last prince of Israel and the coming of Him whose right it is to reign, reaching over a period of 2555 years.

It is very important that the true time and correct chronology of the world should now be known. This cannot be ascertained by reference to the best history and works of any man, because all who have written upon this point are more or less in doubt, and there is nothing reliable. Therefore, the necessity for him to speak, who in the beginning fixed the times and bounds of man's probation, and the end of the world, and to point out the hour of the world upon the dial of time, or eternity.

The date of the world has been given by the power and authority of him who liveth forever, and we shall now declare it, even as God revealed it by his own voice. In the beginning it was decreed by the Most High and His only-begotten Son, that this globe with the inhabitants thereof should be put under test or probation for a period of seven thousand years; and the question to be settled is, how much of this space is yet remaining, or how much is already past? We answer, in the year 1885 the world entered the last day of a thousand years, therefore, the correct date from the creation of man, the Living Soul, is 6006 years, showing that the best of chronologers have made a discrepancy of 111 years.

We shall pass over the fifth and sixth chapters, judging them plain enough from what we have already written, or may write as we pursue this subject, and consider the dream of Daniel. We find that this great vision of

the beloved man points to the same kingdoms and dynasties, still using other pictures and symbols, indicative of their natures and characteristics; but in this scene which was made to pass before him, another power comes forth, although small at first, yet very significant. The things which are shown reaches over a period of 2448 years, connecting the kingdoms and powers of the earth with the great day of God Almighty. Daniel said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea; and four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

What are we to understand by the four winds of the heaven which strove upon the great sea? We are to understand that they represent the ruling powers destined by the Most High to hold universal sway over the most enlightened nations or peoples of the earth, which are here symbolized by the term, the great sea. The striving of the four winds signify the entire powers of the world in active contest, at four different periods; bringing about their diverse or respective governments which have held universal power over the world, the first being the Babylonian kingdom, the second the Persian, the third the Grecian and the fourth the Roman.

Why are these powers called beasts respectively? Because they were established by the people of the earth, and not by the laws given from God; hence, they are in opposition generally to the order and government of the Son of the everlasting Father.

What are we to understand by the first beast which was like a lion? We are to understand that this is a representation of him who most signally ruled the Babylonian kingdom, and is called the lion of the tribe of Judah.

What are we to understand by the eagle's wings? They are symbolical of independence and power to move with swiftness. These were plucked from the king of Babylon when he became great and lifted up to the highest pinnacle of earthly glory, because he did not acknowledge the Divine Power, nor did he seem to understand his proper position, and relationship with the King of heaven; but ascribed all the power and glory of his kingdom to himself. Hence, he exclaimed, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honor of my majesty?

When were the wings plucked from this great ruler? When he was originally shut out of Eden, and lost the control of North and South America.

When was Nebuchadnezzar lifted up from the earth and made to stand upon the feet as a man, having a man's heart given him? When he was restored to his kingdom, having learned to perform his part as a man, or, as the man whom God had made in the beginning after his own image and likeness.

What are we to understand by being lifted up from the earth? We are to understand that this symbolizes the act of being delivered from the level

of those people who would not abide the order of heaven nor acknowledge the mission of the Son of God.

When will the lands, or that portion of the earth typified by the two wings of the eagle, be restored to the Son of God? When the broad domain of North and South America shall come under the government of heaven and the righteous reign of Jesus Christ, at the end of the Gentile period. Then shall the eagle soar aloft and unfurl the white banner of peace and righteousness in all the world, and there shall be one king over all the nations of the earth.

What proof have we that God will set up a kingdom that will have universal rule over the earth? We have his word for it, and he will fulfil it.

We find that the Most High gave to Nebuchadnezzar a kingdom and glory and universal power; but from these, this great king was taken away until he should learn a necessary lesson, in a given time; this being accomplished, he was restored to his kingdom and to a more excellent majesty than before.

In the beginning, the Lord God gave to Adam, his Only-Begotten Son, an universal kingdom, and made him ruler over all the earth, but for just reasons and for a certain purpose in the great plan and work of the redemption and salvation of the race Adam was deposed, and cast out from the presence of his Spiritual Father, in order that he might learn a lesson that will not be complete, until he shall deliver the kingdom up to God, even his Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power;

which will consume a period of seven days, each day a thousand years; when he will be established forever in his kingdom, and receive a more excellent majesty, being secured to him not only by the right of inheritance, but also upon the ground of knowledge and his experience in all things and conditions, throughout a period of seven thousand years.

Then, the kingdom and power of Nebuchadnezzar is a significant type of the economy and purpose of the heavens from the days of Adam, the first great and universal Ruler, to the time when the kingdom or kingly power will be restored to Israel, and the Second Adam will sit upon the throne of David, and reign until he hath put all enemies under his feet.

When will the kingly power be restored to Israel? About the year 1962, or the year of the world 6077 corrected date.

When was the kingdom or power taken from Judah? In the year of the world 3522, and to this number we will add 2555 years encompassed by the seven times, which were decreed should pass over Nebuchadnezzar, and we have the time also as above stated, when the kingdom of the Son of God will be restored; or, the kingly power, which shall break in pieces every other kingdom and stand forever.

What are we to understand by the little horn which came up after the other ten horns were developed? This horn represents the government of the United States of America, at the time of the Declaration of Independence.

What are we to understand by the eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things? The eyes are a representation of superior light and knowledge, in contra-distinction to the other ten horns. The mouth speaking great things is significant of the Declaration of American Independence.

I beheld till the thrones were cast down and the Ancient of Days did sit, etc.

What thrones are here referred to? They are the ruling powers of Europe represented by the horns.

What are we to understand by the Ancient of Days? This name emphatically applies to Adam, the Father of the Sons of God.

What are we to understand by his throne being like the fiery flame and his wheels as burning fire? We are to understand that it is the center of light and truth; the wheels being symbolical of his ministry, through whom his word will issue as a fiery stream to all the world.

I saw in the night a vision, and beheld one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of Days, and they brought him near before him.

What are we to understand by this? It is the meeting together of the Father and the Son on Mount Zion, in the year 1885. The Father of heaven being like the Son of man; hence, he that seeth the Son seeth the Father also; for Adam was made in the likeness of the Lord God.

And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom that all people, nations, and languages should serve him.

In whose gift is this kingdom and universal power and permanent government? It is with the Father of heaven, and he gives them to his Son, who is the Ancient of Days, according to the decree made in the beginning.

What are we to understand by the Saints of the Most High? They are the ruling power of the heavens, consisting of the Father and the Son, and their attendants, who will take the kingdom, (or assume the government,) and possess the kingdom forever, even for ever and ever.

I beheld, and the same horn, (i.e.: the one having eyes and a mouth,) made war with the Saints, and prevailed against them, until the Ancient of Days came, and judgment was given to the Saints of the Most High; and the time came that the Saints possessed the kingdom.

What are we to understand by these things? We are to understand that the people of the United States have made war against the people of the Latter-Day Saints.

When did the war here referred to take place? After the Church of the Living God was brought forth out of the wilderness by the Prophet Joseph Smith, and is spoken of today as the Mormon war, which resulted in the expulsion of this people beyond the bounds of civilization. Yes, this horn prevailed against them, in so far as they were compelled to leave their homes and their lands at the mouth of the cannon, and without redress.



How long will this horn prevail against the Saints? Until the Ancient of Days shall stand in his place and judgment is given to the Saints of the Most High.

When may we expect this man? He hath already come, and judgment is given to the Saints of the Most High; i.e.: the Almighty Power of God is now upon the earth, and is being exercised at the present time in the behalf of the people of the Saints, that the poor of the flock may be delivered from bondage, both temporal and spiritual, and that the robbers of this people, who have exalted themselves to establish the vision, may fall, and no longer usurp the seat of Moses, and pretend to that gift and power which they know they do not possess, acting the part of miserable deceivers and hypocrites.

After judgment or power was given to the Saints, or the Two Witnesses, the time came that the Saints possessed the kingdom. This refers to the time when kingly power will be given to the people of the Latter-day Saints; which event will take place about the year 1962.

And he (the horn representing the people of the United States) shall be diverse from the first (horn kingdom), and he shall subdue three kings.

In what important feature is the American nation different from the first kingdom of Europe? In its form of government.

Who were the three kings subdued by this horn? The Spanish, the French, and the British.

And he shall speak great words against the Most High, and shall wear out the Saints of the Most High, and think to change times and laws, and they shall be given into his hand until a time, and times, and the dividing of time. This signifies that the government of the United States will be given full power over Daniel's people, now known as the Mormons, for the space of three years and a half.

What are we to understand by speaking great words against the Most High? This is comprehended in the spirit and attitude of the government towards the people of the Latter-day Church, which government, over forty years ago, suffered this same people to be driven from their homes, and lands, by the cruel force of wicked mobs, and without redress, and even at the present time measures are being devised and applied which are calculated to deprive them of every right and power, and their appeals for equal justice with other churches, to the highest Court of the land, appears to be useless. The Mormons have no friends! !

But how are the people of the little horn speaking great words against the Most High? In this way—God has said He shall set up a kingdom upon His choice land (America,) at the end of the Gentile period; but the United States Government declares by its actions and words that this shall not be, and is about to measure arms with the Almighty on this point.

But why should the government seek to wear out the people of the Latter-day Saints by such proscriptive measures as are now put in force? Because they do not want a kingdom of God; hence, to prevent this they will

take every power and privilege from them; yea, will even select juries that would convict Jesus Christ (of treason) should he ever attempt to fulfill the word of God the Father, or any other man or people who shall undertake to accomplish the prophecies contained in the great book; such is the position of the little horn today!

What are we to understand by the changing of times and laws? We are to understand that this refers to the period of time given to the Gentiles, according to the decree of the Almighty, and the laws are the conditions which were intended to govern the transactions of this power; but the United States government is determined not to recognize either the times or the laws, and is thinking to change both the one and the other. This fact is evident from the policy which is now being pursued with respect to the people of the Latter-day Saints.

Why should the children of Daniel's people be given into the hands of their enemies for a certain space of time? For two very important reasons—one is for the cleansing of the sanctuary of the Lord of hosts; and the other is that the enemies of the kingdom of God may have the opportunity to fill their cup; and to set up their abominations which will make desolate, and finally bring about their own destruction.

What will take place about the time this horn will magnify himself against the Most High and also take every right and power from the people of the Latter-day Saints? The judgment will sit, and they shall take away his dominion—power, to consume and destroy it unto the end. This great assize

has already taken place and the verdict is given. See second issue of this work, —And the kingdom and dominion and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the Saints (the meek of the earth) of the Most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

In the eighth chapter we find another vision of Daniel, showing the victories of two empires, their overthrow and final division into four kingdoms at the death of Alexander; but these four kings did not retain the power of the empire. And in the latter time of their kingdom, when transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up, and his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power, and he shall destroy wonderfully and shall prosper and practice, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people; and through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many; he shall also stand up against the prince of princes, but he shall be broken without hand.

What are we to understand by the interpretation of this vision by Gabriel? We are to understand that this dream reaches through the ages down to the end of the Gentile Period, and in the latter time of one of the four Grecian kingdoms and before the universal reign of peace and righteousness, a Little Horn shall arise that will become mighty, and it waxed great even unto the hosts of heaven, and cast down some of the hosts and of the stars to the ground and stamped upon them and destroyed many by

peace; pride enters the heart, by which this power is impelled to measure arms with the Almighty, that they may fill their cup and drink the contents thereof.

What are we to understand by the hosts of heaven? They are the people of the Latter-day Saints—and this mighty inflated horn power cast some of the hosts (the Prophets) and some of the stars (the Apostles) and some of this people to the ground and stamped upon their rights and privileges when in Missouri and Illinois, and by making peace with the mobs, at the expense of the Mormons, the mighty and the holy people were destroyed. Note—When this horn made another peace, five hundred thousand men had been destroyed by the civil war in America.

And a host was given him against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression and it cast down the truth to the ground, and it practiced and prospered.

What are we to understand by the host here spoken of? This signifies that a special amount of power is given to the horn, who up to a certain point of time was not able to take away the daily sacrifice, or to cast down the place of his sanctuary, or the people who constitute the City of the Holy Covenant.

What are we to understand by the Truth that was cast to the ground by the executors of this greater power given to the horn? We are to understand it is the word of God given by the holy prophets from the days of Adam down to the end of time.

Why is it that they can prosper in this wicked work against the truth, and the only people who represent it? Because this horn having all authority as a mighty government, is able to enforce every measure adopted to destroy the power of the Covenant People; there being nothing in the way of such an inglorious victory—and then again, this is the kind of work many of these characters of the governing power delight in, and by practice have become well adapted to it; for, in every dispensation, they have fought against the truth, and persecuted to the death the people who represented it. And now at the end of the days they are resurrected in the flesh to this same condemnation and wicked work, for they are worthy; and for this reason God hath given them a host—power, and the means to accomplish this work—that the sanctuary may be cleansed, and that the most wicked of this horn power may fill up their cup of wicked abominations and be damned.

What are we to understand by this king of fierce countenance? It represents the government of the United States since the year 1830, or the policy of the little horn towards the hosts of heaven—his unrelenting attitude with respect to the Mormon people and their rights.

What are we to understand by the dark sentences here referred to? These are the secret oaths of the Masonic fraternity and other secret combinations.

What has this horn power, or the government of the United States, in its greatness and exalted position to do with secret combinations, either civil or religious? Nothing whatever; but these are fostered by the highest officials

of the government, and at the present time have not only become a power, but a menace to the freedom of this land; and by which these men may secure such important positions; hence, they have a good understanding of the dark sentences; for the greater part of them are bound hand and foot, fingers and toes, head and heart and throat and tongue by secret abominations. And as it is with the government officials, so it is with the people; until the whole nation today presents a picture of impending carnage, all combined, organized and controlled by the power of secret oaths. Let the people of this broad land understand! that all these secret oath-bound combinations are not in harmony with the spirit of freedom and liberty, but will at no distant day desolate many fair cities and end in terrible destructions. These fascinating organizations, with varied pretensions, but with dark and mysterious front, have obtained their kingdom and power by peace, by craft, by fraud, and by flatteries. Such has been their policy, and by these they have become strong; and their combined power at the present hour, whatever may be their pretensions, does not present a very mild face, but a countenance implacable and fierce, prepared for destruction. While Daniel beheld in the vision this trouble and desolation, at the time of the end, a question was propounded in his hearing, How long shall be the vision (time) concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden underfoot? And this answer came to Daniel—unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.

Who were these two Saints speaking about the daily sacrifice, and the time it would require to purify the sanctuary? They were the two great Witnesses whose testimony has been delivered to the people of the Latter-day Saints—the sanctuary of the Lord of hosts.

What are we to understand by the daily sacrifice? We are to understand that this is significant of the mission and testimony of the two anointed ones among the covenant people of the Lord, making every effort to convince them of the error of their ways, calling them to repentance, and to cast away their idols, whom they have made to themselves as Prophets, Seers, and Revelators, who can neither see, nor hear, nor understand; but continually cause them to err.

The daily sacrifice offered up by the priests in the temple at Jerusalem was only the type and symbolizes the work of the two individuals who have finished their testimony to the Latter-day Israel in their modern Jerusalem; and who for the love of the truth and their brethren, their bodies laid at the head of every street and the multitude have walked over them and stamped upon them. They were reviled, and reviled not again. They were rejected, but they still entreated—they were ridiculed and scorned and cast out, and their mouths were shut. Their mission was a daily sacrifice; yet, still it was a pleasure, because a labor of love, in behalf of the covenant people and to forewarn them that the time of great trouble was at hand spoken of by Daniel, that they might understand and be prepared.



What are we to understand by the indignation and the last end of it? We are to understand that the indignation signifies the feelings and actions of the people of the United States in their efforts to civilize the Mormon Church. The last end refers to the latter half of the 2300 days and is the winding up scene and power of the enemies of truth, in the work of treading down the sanctuary of the Lord of hosts—the people of the Latter-day Saints.

And the people of the Prince that shall come shall destroy the city, and the sanctuary, and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. This part of the vision was signally fulfilled by the Roman legions in about forty years after the crucifixion of Jesus Christ. And he (the Roman Prince,) shall confirm the covenant with many for one week, and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and oblation to cease and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate (desolator.)

In this part we shall notice that the one week was divided off, and given to the desolator, for the destruction of Jerusalem and the over throw of the Jewish people.

All these things had a literal and typical fulfillment in the space of seven years, and the war ended with a flood of desolations. What are we to understand by the overspreading of abominations? These signify the corruptions of the Roman Empire, combined with secret oaths and the

works of darkness, which seemed destined to hold the world in their terrible grasp, until the consummation, or the end of the Gentile rule and power.

What has been the character of the Romish domination, or the strong and terrible beast having great iron teeth and ten horns? The reign of this power hath been that of desolation, treading down the earth (people) and breaking it in pieces; ruling the world by force and by oppressions and by abominations of every name. It has cursed the world with kings and queens, and potentates, and popes, and grand masters, and most worshipfuls, and secret works of darkness. And for the overspreading and perfecting of these abominations, a period of 1823 years was given to the prince, or the desolator of the city Jerusalem, and which will terminate in the month of April in the year 1893. And that determined shall be poured upon the desolator; i.e., all the desolations heaped upon Jerusalem shall fall upon the Roman empire; and all the abominations which have issued from the city of Rome, both spiritual and temporal, and secret and otherwise, which at the present moment hold mankind in their grasp like a terrible nightmare, shall fall upon the head of the desolator after the destructions of the people of the children of Daniel and Michael are determined, or come to an end.

What position does the great American nation occupy with respect to these powers of the Eastern Continent, whose days now are numbered? About the same position, having become corrupted by the same abominations transferred from the other side of the Atlantic Ocean; hence, today we have on the Western Continent the resurrected Empire of Rome,

and the kingdoms of all Europe—legs, feet and toes of Nebuchadnezzar's great image. We have also the resurrected kingdom of Judea, and the mighty city Jerusalem, now established in Salt Lake Valleys. We have a modern Rome, a theological Babylon, and a spiritual Egyptian night, ruled by the prince of darkness; yea, in one word America is the reproduction or the antitype of all the powers which have been before it, having filled their allotted space of time on the dial of probation.

Then is the land of Columbia the grand platform for the resurrection of the dead according to their works? Yes, this is a fact, and the proof may readily be seen, for people of every nation and language have been brought hither. Not only have the pure principles taught by Jesus Christ been restored on this continent, by the voice of a prophet, but side by side have the abominations of Pagan and Christian Rome been reproduced and set up. Did Rome put to death the Son of God and destroy his people, because of their faith and profession? Has America done any less than this? Let the tragedy at Carthage Jail and the persecution endured by the Mormons speak to this question forever.

Did Rome take away all governmental power from the Jewish nation? Will the people of the United States be satisfied with anything less than the disfranchisement of the Mormons? Let the present proceedings of the government be the answer to this question hence forth.

Did all those desolations fall upon the Jews because of their transgressions? And are not the people of the Latter-day Saints precisely in

the same condition? Why is it that the sanctuary has to be cleansed? Let those who are bound by the wicked oaths imposed in the Endowment House answer these questions.

Was it necessary to cleanse the sanctuary of the God of Israel on the Eastern Continent? And shall it not pass through the fire on the Western land of God? Is it not imperative that the image of the beast which has been set up in the Mormon Church should be destroyed? Listen to the voice of God; for, he hath declared that he will overthrow the secret works of darkness, and abominations shall not reign, and judgment must first begin at the house of the Lord.

It is often said that history repeats itself, then; why not admit that the nations are reborn, or, reproduced, and that the actions, as well as the characteristics of each individual nation are carried along, making manifest their identity to the understanding of the wise? This comprehends the doctrine of the final resurrection; i.e., all mankind at the present hour are resurrected in the flesh and the broad land of America is the grand platform of the great judgment day of God Almighty.

Then, are we to understand that the people of the United States of America present a true picture of the general resurrection? Yes, because they represent all the nations; for all their works, their powers and all their glories culminate at the present hour, and they are brought to judgment and final reward between the seas—the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans—in the glorious holy mountain of the Lord's house, upon which judgment has already begun.

In the tenth chapter we find that Daniel saw a great vision, by which he was made to understand what should befall his people in the latter days; and the eleventh chapter shows many things that should transpire in connection with the rise and fall of empires and kingdoms down to the end of time, embracing a period of 2427 years. But as we have shown that the American nation today answers to the resurrection of all these powers, we shall not pursue their identical history through the ages.

Let the student of our work bear in mind that the world is divided into two powers, whose standards have been set up from the beginning, and during the past six thousand years the character of all mankind has been determined, and now they are judged according to their works and by the ensign under which they have enlisted. See 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> issues of this work.

What are the names of the standards which represent the two powers? One is the gospel of the Son of God, bringing in the order of heaven, and the reign of peace and righteousness. The other is the order of secret abominations—the mode of governing mankind by the means of terrible oaths and by the law of force (arms). The one differs from the other, not only in spirit, but also in the system of their respective governments,—the former representing the true spirit of liberty and freedom; the latter binds the soul with wicked oaths. The one is united on the principle of love to God, and the welfare of all his creatures; the other has a unity built upon the most wicked and abominable oaths, which are nothing more than a Satanic substitute for the order of heaven. And by these two standards we shall

proceed to set in order and identify the two powers as we find them in their resurrected condition upon the broad land of America. The things we shall now apply to this generation have had a typical fulfillment on the eastern continent, but their final settlement was reserved till the end of the years, or the termination of man's probation.

We read that a certain power should return and have indignation against the holy covenant (renewed by the prophet Joseph Smith in the year one thousand eight hundred and thirty) and that he should cast down some of the hosts of heaven and of the stars to the ground, and stamp upon them. Here we have the representatives of the two powers brought face to face on the American continent—resurrected according to their works.

What are we to understand by this indignation against the holy covenant? It is the bitter spirit which has been incited against the Mormon people who have enlisted under the ensign of the Almighty. What are we to understand by the ships of Chittim? Literally they signify the English man-of-war vessels, but typically they represent the two kings of the east who are now living on the land of America, and have been brought hither to see about the rights and privileges of the children of Daniel's people, and to wind up the affairs of the Gentiles, and to take the kingdom (ruling power) and possess it forever and ever.

Who is it that was grieved when these two men made their appearance and made known their mission? The king (republican party) of the north.

The southern king (democratic party) having been subdued in the civil war of America, did not pay much attention to the matter.

Who are these two eastern kings who have come to take repossession of the real estate of America? They are no less personages than the Father of heaven and earth, and Jesus Christ, the only begotten son of God—the original owners of this choice piece of land.

When did these men make their appearance? In the year 1885. Why should this power grieve? Because it was made known that the time was short for both the king of the north and also the king of the south, and both these parties at once commenced a great indignation against the Mormon people—the whole land having arisen in self-righteous wrath to destroy their own image and likeness; for, since the year 1885 the work of spoiling their power has been greatly increased and augmented by the destructive measures put in force for the control of this people.

He shall even return and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant. What are we to understand by this? We are to understand that this power, through its representatives, will join hands with such as turn away from the principles of the gospel; and arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall plant the abomination that maketh desolate.

What are we to understand by these proceedings? We are to understand that the army of the United States will be called to enforce the measures which are intended to destroy the power and faith of the Latter-

day Church, and also to enable them to establish the abomination that maketh desolate; or, in other words, to take away every right, both religious and civil, guaranteed to all people on American territory, and in lieu of these he shall place or plant the satiated idols of liberty—the boasting examples of loyalty and the graven images of desolation—who, in the name of the United States government, and of the glorious constitution, will make and also enforce laws and measures which are a libel on the fair spirit of freedom and the goddess of liberty.

What is the grand object of all this machination? Is it to punish any wicked actions of the Mormon people? Yes, and more than this; it is to destroy their faith and hope and power, making it a crime for them to believe that God will set up his kingdom on United States territory and finally extend his reign and righteous government to all peoples and tongues and nations. In this lays the secret of the Mormon problem.

If the mission of Joseph Smith, the Prophet, was a grand imposition, and the faith and works of the Mormon people is all a delusion; if the truth cannot prevail; if the word of God cannot be fulfilled, spoken by all the holy prophets since the world began, then there is no Mormon problem to solve, and the overthrow of this people will be an inglorious victory. If, on the other hand, God is able to fulfill his word and to accomplish his purposes, then the government of the United States have a problem in the Mormon question which it can never solve.



What is the abomination which maketh desolate? It is the supreme power of the government corrupted by partyism, and secret oaths, and wicked combinations; and it also includes all those who in any way build up these secret works of darkness, that must inevitably bring destruction.

And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall be corrupt by flatteries.

What are we to understand by this transaction of wickedness? We are to understand that this is an agreement understood between the United States officials and those of the Mormon Church who work against the covenant of 1830. This is having a signal fulfillment at the present hour; every inducement is held out to such as are ready to conspire against the covenant made (by baptism) with the God of Heaven; every means and every art is used to draw this people from their faith; by all the allurements of a Romish Christianity, and a modern civilization, with all the glittering forms and ceremonies of spiritual Babylon; and also with every species of secret abominations, wearing a mask of innocence coupled with pomp and parade and fascination, which has deceived the whole world and already destroyed the precious boon that Heaven gave to all mankind, viz., their free agency, for the moment we bind ourselves by an oath we become a servant or a slave, and can no longer act with this independent gift of God. And for this reason, Jesus said: "Swear not at all; for anything more than yes or no is evil and of the spirit of the wicked one."

But the people that do know their God shall be strong and do exploits, and they that understand among the people shall instruct many, yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days.

These things are in the act of fulfillment at the present time, and the days here referred to are now running their course and will terminate in the year 1893, as far as the cleansing of the sanctuary is concerned. And when the Mormon people shall cast away their idols—their masters of secret abominations of the beast and his image, set up in the House of the Lord—then shall the destroyers of this people be made to desist in their work of desolation, by the breath of the Almighty and by the fire of Heaven. And he shall plant the tabernacle and his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain, yet he shall come to his end and none shall help him.

What are we to understand by the tabernacle and his palace? We are to understand that this signifies the representatives of the government, who are appointed and planted by the will of him who occupies the White House—they being the body, or the manifestation of his power by representation.

What are we to understand by the glorious holy mountain situated between the sea? We are to understand that this is the mountain of the Lord's house now established in the height of the Rocky Mountains, or, in other words, it signifies the people of the Latter-day Saints, who have been brought hither by the hand of God.

Then are we to understand that the man who occupies the White House is the desolator here referred to? Yes, inasmuch as he upholds and

represents the abominations introduced from Pagan and Christian Rome, and appoints men to Utah, to administer such laws, and to apply such measures, as take away the common rights of the people; crushes them into the dust, and tramples the Truth which they represent to the ground.

By what rule do we show that the President of the United States stands in the position of the great desolator? By his own official acts, and by his significant silence at a time when the sacred privileges of a defenseless people are besieged, and taken away from them, because of the voice of popular clamor, and for a spoil, and also on account of the selfishness of the government, manifested with respect to the establishment of the Kingdom of God.

Are we to understand, then, that the President of the American Republic is ruled or controlled by the spirit of that great destroyer, who is the Father of secret abominations? Yes, in so far as he obtained his present official position by the influence and manipulation of a certain secret combination—known as the order of Free Masons, or any other secret society—yes, if he appoints, or permits men to hold office in Utah, or any other Territory, who exert their official power to crush the Mormon people, or any other people, because of their belief.

By these things we are able to judge of the spirit of him who is chosen to preside over the affairs of this great nation; his tabernacle (will and power) being planted in our midst, in the shape of Governor, Judges, Special Commissioners, and so forth and otherwise.

What is it that shall come to an end and none shall help him? It is the rule of the Gentile power, which is controlled by secret abominations and wicked combinations of the beast and the false prophet.

And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people, and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time; and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

In this scripture a day of trouble is predicted such as never occurred before in all the history of the world; but previous to its commencement Adam, the son of God, shall come, and will stand up in the behalf of the children of Daniel's people, and as many as are found written in the book of remembrance shall be delivered.

Who are the children here referred to? They are the covenant people of the Lord, commonly called Mormons. Will this great trouble come upon them? Yes, with them it must first begin and continue 1335 days, and but very few will escape; nearly all will have to pass through it, or be overcome by it, and those who are not drawn away from the faith shall be delivered out of this trouble at the end of the period.

We again ask the question—Why should this people have to pass through this persecution and fiery trial? Because the Latter-day Church has within its bosom some of the most wicked of men, liars and deceivers, adulterers and whoremongers, and murderers, as well as those whom Daniel

styles the robbers of my people, occupying high positions with impunity. These must be cast out, (for they have not repented) and with them the image of the beast—secret abominations, which they have set up in the temple of the Lord's house; and all those who love this darkness more than the light will join the ranks of the enemies of the truth when the crisis comes, and with the wicked they shall perish upon the mountains of Israel; for the Lord God hath declared it.

And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

What are we to understand by this verse? We are to understand that the testimony of Michael, or, the voice of the seventh angel, coupled with the fiery trial that will cleanse the sanctuary, will have the effect of arousing from the sleepy condition of spiritual night some of the best and some of the most wicked characters in the Latter-day Church.

And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament, and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars forever and ever.

What are we to understand by this verse? We are to understand that the wise are they who have done the works and kept the faith of Jesus Christ—hence, they are resurrected by the voice of the seventh angel, and receive that same glory which surrounds the throne of the Ancient of Days, while they who turn many to righteousness—or have brought many into a condition of common salvation—even a better mode of temporal life, shall

be kings and rulers over the telestial nations, in the government of Adam and the kingdom of the Father.

But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end; many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

Who is able to unseal the words of this book? It is the work of the Son of Man, and by that same spirit who showed them to Daniel, are they now to be understood and unfolded, that the wise may understand; for, this is the time of the end; and now, even now, the seal is broken. Many are running to and fro, from ocean to ocean, and from land to land; knowledge has indeed increased; wonderful things have been brought to pass, great and mighty forces have been apprehended and the power utilized by this increased knowledge, abundantly fulfilling the words of this prophecy.

But let us ask a few questions,—What do all these things portend? What is the meaning of this great backward and forward movement? This fire and lightning immigration, which causes the highways of the nations to shake, and the waters of the great deep to boil? Who is wise and he shall understand these things, prudent and he shall know them? Why! it is predicted that a certain ancient personage will make his appearance about this time, among the children of Daniel's people, the Latter-day Saints, that he may plead their cause, and deliver them out of their trouble. The name of this individual is Michael, or Adam,—the ancient of days. And even now he is in the midst of his people, but they know him not. It is written, the Lord will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind. This is very plain

and simple language. Still few indeed understand it, but look for something which will never come to pass. Listen to the testimony of truth from him who hath fulfilled the scripture just referred to; for, when the Son of Man came to his people, he took advantage of Nahum's chariots of fire, and the train came into Salt Lake City, and in that day he set his feet upon the Mount of Olives, or upon the streets of the sacred city,—the modern Jerusalem; but who among this people expected him to come on the cars? How many could remember him? Only one or two, and these had to be aroused from the midnight slumber, before they could recognize his voice or understand his mission.

What! did not the Prophet, Seer, and Revelator in all the world, know him? No, his spiritual blindness was not any less than the people whose voice, and vote, alone made him their idol prophet; without power, without light, without vision, and without understanding, a veritable graven image.

Did any of the modern apostles know him? No, they were like their head, drinking of the same polluted water.

Did any of the high priests know him? Yes, only one, and he was cast out from his quorum, and from the church, because he faithfully declared the true condition of the shepherds of latter-day Israel, and testified to the advent of the Son of Man.

We ask the question—Is it not surpassing strange that such a thing could happen among this people, who have for sixty years, nearly, been warning the inhabitants of the earth that the second coming of Jesus Christ

was at hand;—that they should deny the fact? This occurrence reveals a condition of darkness which can only have its equal and counterpart in the denial of his first advent as the Redeemer of the world.

O, ye children of the people of Daniel, ye must repent and cast away your idols, the blind guides which ye have confirmed in the seat of Moses by the uplifted hand, when they presented their own names before you for that office.—These men have caused you to err greatly, and the sanctuary of the Lord has become polluted; this ye cannot deny—these men have been very careful to warn you against false prophets and false teachers; and ye have vigilantly applied this warning in every way, except in the direction of your own leaders, and it is because ye have failed in this particular, that men are now standing at your head, who have no vision and no power to fill that office. These are the false prophets, and the idols with which ye have defiled yourselves; for, they have blinded your eyes, and shut your ears, and darkened your understanding, by the multitude of their deceptive words. How well have they succeeded in diverting your attention from their own real character, and trained you to receive the testimony of none but those they send unto you! Ye have been so afraid of false Christs, and false teachers, that ye have in your blindness rejected the true one, even the Son of Man; and ye have now entered a condition of the outer darkness of the Gentile world, where there is weeping and wailing and gnashing of teeth.

Why did ye not consider the pointer that the prophet Joseph gave? Did he not give you to understand that ye might expect to see the Son of Man



before the year 1891? He also said that fifty-six years will wind up the scene add this sum to 1830, subtract one year, for the elect's sake, which the time was shortened, and ye have the year 1885. This was the exact time of his Advent on Mount Zion, Independence, Missouri.

Ye have been brought to the mountains of Adam-on-di-Ahman; but ye know not the Son of God, and Michael the prince of the Most High, who hath been sent to deliver his people from the hands of false shepherds, (who have set themselves up in the garb of prophets, seers, and revelators); and also to frustrate the design and the power of their enemies; who are bent on the destruction of this people and the overthrow of the truth, which they represent; and also the kingdom of God.

O, ye people of the Lord, restored from your long captivity and again set in your own land—the land chosen of heaven—listen! and understand! for, the day hath come! Ye must be resurrected, as a body of people and make a final stand. God is about to send you a trial or a test, that will purge the wicked from among you—a third part shall pass through the fire, and the other two-thirds will be drawn over to the abominations, which have already filled the cup of spiritual Babylon. And the watch word will be! The kingdom of God; or the Republic of the United States of America.

This will be the greatest crisis which has ever come to the earth, and will be the result of the labor and preparation that has consumed a period of time not less than six thousand years; hence, the whole world of people are

resurrected and are anxiously watching the events of Salt Lake Valleys and the solving of the Mormon question.

Let the nations of the earth take heed and let the American Republic, consider; for all the nations and powers of the earth shall be taught that the heavens rule, and that in this Mormon question, the word of God is at stake.

Nevertheless, this crisis must come, and the United States Government will demand of this people that they renounce their faith and teaching with respect to the kingdom of God, or be destroyed. And the third part of the people, (typified by the three Hebrew children who were cast into the fiery furnace) will not deny their faith, and their God, in the face of destruction—but at this juncture they will cry out for deliverance; and God, even their God, will deliver these just as surely, and just as signally, as the three companions of Daniel were delivered in the days of Nebuchadnezzar from the power of the fiery flame. Then, will Michael be known, and that the Lord, the Son of Man, who had previously come to Utah, with fire, flaming fire, and with his chariots, on the D. & R. G. Railway, is in their midst—and he will rebuke the enemies of the truth and of the kingdom of God, for his people he will deliver; even if it so be that their enemies must be destroyed by fire. Then shall ye know, O my people, that the one whom ye have rejected is indeed the Son of Man; and that the Voice of the Seventh Angel is the work and the voice of Michael—the Archangel—the Ancient of Days and the Son of God.

Then, O ye people of the holy covenant, consider these things, and let the scales fall from your eyes—and let your hearts be moved into tenderness towards the testimony of the two witnesses, and be forewarned that ye may understand the things which are even now coming upon you. Repent! and humble yourselves, put far away from you your idols, and all your detestable things, and weep for all the abominations of the sanctuary, by which ye have defiled yourselves, and turn ye unto the Lord your God that ye may understand your true condition, and what is required at your hands; for, in your zeal, and for lack of understanding, ye have allowed yourselves to be deceived by the spirit of the Evil One, having placed men at your head from time to time, who have fleeced the flock and led them astray continually, and ye have confirmed them in these positions; because the proceedings were so nicely arranged previous to your conferences—that ye mistook the designs and spirit of these men, for the power and will of the Almighty, and under such conditions ye gave them your power and confirmed their work by your uplifted hands—and in return they have fed you with husks, and when you were thirsty they gave you filthy water to drink; for, they could not give to you that which they did not possess, even the water of life, and for more than forty years ye have been trying to believe that these men had access to the bread and water of life, and that they could handle the power of the heavens and lead on to victory;—but they are deceivers, and miserable hypocrites, and the flock will I require at their hands; for, the honest in heart and life, although they have fallen into this grand deception, yet shall they be reclaimed from these usurpers and from the ropes of iniquity by which they

have bound you. Hear the testimony of W. Woodruff, your present prophet, seer, and revelator in all the world—"The second coming of Christ may not take place in my day, nor in my successor's day"—O, ye poor of the flock and ye who have an abiding faith in the great latter-day work, and the revelations of Joseph, with all the holy prophets—ye who have toiled and struggled and watched the years go by, and with longing expectations have waited for the coming of the Son of Man, O be ye not deceived by such indefinite and soulless sophistry. Can you not see that the nearer the approach of 1891 the greater care is taken by your Revelator to divert your attention still further along. Ah! a generation—He may not come in my successor's day. What a wicked mockery to proclaim at the present hour—It is inspiration from the father of lies.

In the year 1885, a wicked servant said, my Lord delayeth his Coming; but in that same year, his Lord came, on a day when he looked not for him and in an hour when he was not aware, and cut him in sunder, and appointed him his portion with the unbelievers and adulterers and whoremongers and sorcerers and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie—your present prophet is not only in effect disregarding the revelation of the prophet Joseph, we have just noted, but he is seeking to close your eyes to this great event which took place in the year 1885, lest ye should believe the testimony of the Two Witnesses.

O ye children of Daniel's people! How long will ye bow down to stocks of wood and stone which ye have hewed out with your own hands? How

long will ye receive the testimony of these idols whom ye have confirmed at your head? How long will ye listen to the tongue of the flatterer and the hypocrite who seek to feed you with that which cannot satisfy the souls who hunger for the truth? Do ye expect that these molten images whom ye worship as Prophets, Seers, and Revelators, Apostles, and Teachers, will ever acknowledge the second coming of Jesus Christ and the testimony of the Son of Man?

In this thing your expectation will be cut off, for these men will never cease to deny these things while they are supported in their present position.

Why have ye set up another master (mason) of secret abominations as your prophet, seer, and revelator? Do you imagine that God doth walk in crooked paths that he should do this thing? Is it not for you to understand, that ye have not the power to make a prophet; or, to set up a man in the prophetic office? Do ye not know that the individual ye have recently placed in the seat of Moses, hath no gift, and no vision, and no power to act in that position; but he hath power to deceive you by a flattering tongue, and to inflate and allure with a multitude of words, which are nothing more than wind and confusion; destroying the way of your paths, for if he had any genuine regard for this people he would not allow them to act out such a stupendous living lie,—In voting him a Prophet, Seer, and Revelator in all the world.—He may tell this people that he is called of God to the office, but where is the proof? Let him show his credentials—let him reveal the will of the Lord. Is he not the living oracle? Let him now be judged according to

his works. Last year this man declared that the keys of the kingdom are with us, or he gave the people to understand that they were with him, as the head of the church. This year (1890), he bears testimony to the prophetic work of Joseph Smith and goes on to say,—“Joseph Smith holds the keys of this great and last dispensation, and will hold those keys to the endless ages of eternity.”—This is our position, as we have before stated in “The Voice of the Seventh Angel,” that Joseph had no successor to his gift and office and that he took with him his prophetic power and high priesthood, leaving this people with the lesser priesthood only.

We refer to this small discrepancy of your man-made prophet for the purpose of showing you that his teachings are contradictory and very shaky in the extreme, well calculated to blind and deceive you—for instance, he says: “We are here on a mission! This is not our home! This is not the place where we expect to dwell forever; we are going into the great spirit world.”

What can any people learn by such indefinite expressions? The people of the Latter-day Saints drink them down, and say what beautiful instructions Brother Woodruff gave to us! From these statements it would seem that we are going to abandon this earth altogether after a while, and every one of us get back to a so-called home in the spirit world—where, it is evident he expects to dwell forever. No man and no prophet under the direction of the Holy Ghost would give expression to such ideas as the above words convey.

Again, he declared—“That the Bible—the Old and the New Testament gives us the law whereby we may be exalted and go back again

into the presence of God and dwell with him forever and ever”—What! The book containing the gospel of the Lamb of God, in purity when given to the Gentiles; but afterward became corrupted by the Romish Priests and many precious things taken out of it by that great and abominable church which is the whore of all the earth.—If this Book in its corrupted condition and robbed of many plain and precious parts—was sufficient to bring us into the presence of God and to give us eternal life, why did God send the prophet Joseph Smith and command him to correct and retranslate the Bible and give us back again these precious things spoken of—and why is it that he does not tell this people to read and study the life-work of Joseph, the Inspired Translation of the Bible—and the Book of Mormon and the Book of Doctrine and Commandments and to test the living Oracles by these Books? Why if the people of the Latter-day Church were to do this thing, which it is their privilege—they would soon cast this man-made Prophet from the seat of Moses, and rebuke him for his betrayal of that calling given him by revelation of God, as one of the twelve Apostles; and also for his betrayal of this people, in pretending to the calling of Prophet, Seer, and Revelator, and at one time stating that he has the keys of the kingdom, and at another time says Joseph holds them and will hold them forever—all we have to say at present, with respect to the position, policy and pretensions of this last individual who has stepped into the prophetic office is that he has placed himself before his people and the whole world in the light and character of a Spiritual burglar holding a duplicate or a counterfeit set of keys, by which

he pretends to have access to the power and prophetic blessings and gifts of the Kingdom of God.

What are we to understand by the time, times, and a half, when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished? We are to understand that the people of the United States, will during or within the period of about three years and a half, succeed in the overthrow of the power of the Covenant people now dwelling safely in Salt Lake Valleys, and this trial and judgment upon the house of Israel, will be the signal for the fulfillment of those things which must fall upon the wicked world; by which their power and dominion will be taken away forever.

Has this period yet arrived for the spoliation of the Mormon power? Yes, this people was given into the hands of their enemies in the year 1889, because of their wickedness.

Were they warned that this great day of trouble was at hand? Yes, by the Testimony of the Two Witnesses, issuing the Voice of the Seventh Angel.

Then said Daniel, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things? The Prophet at this point of the vision beheld that awful scene of desolation that will close the rule of the Gentile power, after the complete disfranchisement of the children of his people—the Mormons—in the latter day; the withdrawal of every right and privilege as citizens of the American Republic and otherwise, by the end of the times determined in the decree of the Almighty.



He beheld the people of the prince that should come arrayed against the people of the Latter-day Saints, setting up the abomination which maketh desolate.

What things are to be finished after the power of the holy people is scattered, and the abomination of desolation set up? The complete overthrow and reign of them that worship the beast and his image—first beginning at the house of God, whose center is Salt Lake City, where the image is set up, and ending with the casting down of the thrones, controlled by secret combinations of the beast power— See 3<sup>rd</sup> issue of this work.

And he said go thy way Daniel, for the words are closed up, and sealed till the time of the end; Many shall be purified, and made white and tried, but the wicked shall do wickedly and none of the wicked shall understand.

By this we learn that God in his wisdom put a veil over the identity and destiny of all the nations and powers, until the time of the end, when they should have a full opportunity to determine their own identity, as well as their destiny, and be judged according to their works, and character, and enter upon their final reward.

What are we to understand by the trial and purification here spoken of? We are to understand that as many as pass through the ordeal of 1290 days, and continue through the additional forty-five days following, shall be made white; i.e., they shall be cleansed from all the abominations which have been introduced into the sanctuary by the leaders of modern Israel.

Will there be any inducements offered by the Government of the United States that will tend to thin the ranks of the Mormon people? Yes, all who will forsake the holy covenant will be allowed the privileges of citizenship, while those who keep the faith and retain their confidence in the great Latter-day work, will be denied every privilege and power guaranteed to all other churches under the broad banner of liberty.

What effect will these extraordinary proscriptive measures have upon the people of the Latter-day Saints? They will cause the wicked to separate from those who shall become pure and white, and they who worship the image of the beast set up in the house of the Lord, will be cast out, or they will flee from the pure in heart, and will receive their reward with those who fight against Zion; and none of these shall understand the things transpiring by their own acts, but the wise shall understand, and at the present moment many are being instructed by them, (the wise) thus we see that the wicked remain the same and continue to do wickedly, and although they have become members of the everlasting covenant and greatly increase the volume of the Latter-day-Church, yet they are not changed in their real character, and this fact will be proven to a demonstration, by the cleansing of the sanctuary.

Then it is not in the power of the church, and the gospel of the Son of God, to change the real nature of any man? No, the Ethiopian cannot change his skin, nor the leopard his spots; and the province of the gospel is to demonstrate the true character of all mankind that they may be placed in

their proper order and be rewarded accordingly. And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

What are we to understand by this? We are to understand that there will be about three and a half years given to the people of the prince, or, to the powers of the United States, to complete their victory over the people of the Latter-day Saints, and to set up the abomination that maketh desolate.

Then are we to understand that we have entered the last half of the 2300 days given to the destroyers for the cleansing of the sanctuary? Yes, and this fact will soon be manifest in the actions of the government officials and others in the Territory of Utah.

What are we to understand by the daily sacrifice which is now taken away from the people of the Latter-day Saints? It is the spirit of the Father and the Son, which is the Holy Ghost.—This blessing and the fullness of this holy power was withdrawn from all the nations of the earth in the year 1886, when the fullness of the gospel was brought from the Gentiles, unto the house of Israel by the act of the Son of Man, and according to the command of the Father.

Are we to understand that this great calamity has now come upon the Latter-day-Church? Yes, for a time they have lost the protection of the Almighty, and the spirit and power of the fullness of the gospel; hence, they are rapidly falling under the feet of their enemies.

Why was the daily sacrifice taken away? Because of transgression and iniquity, which resulted in their rejection of the Son of Man and the remnant of the holy seed, or the testimony of the Two Witnesses.

What will be the result of taking away the daily sacrifice? It is the signal for the overthrow of the rights and power of the Mormon people, and will result in the complete establishment in their midst, of all the abominations connected with modern Christianity and of spiritual Babylon.

What is the abomination that maketh desolate? It is the power and works of secret combinations, which are incompatible with the spirit of freedom, and subversive of the regulations and power of all true governments and must inevitably bring destruction.

Blessed is he that waiteth and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

By this we are to understand that there will be one who will wait and watch for the fulfillment of the time, and bring deliverance to the children of Daniel's people; even to as many as remain faithful to the holy covenant, at the end of 1335 days, for these shall be delivered from their enemies by the signal interposition of the power of God, or, in other words, as many of the people of the Latter-day-Church as have not bowed down and worshiped the beast (or the abominations introduced under the protection and by the consent of the United States government—whether in the shape of special Laws, and prescriptive measures, one sided Judges, and biased

Commissioners, and otherwise); shall be delivered by the finger of the Almighty.

What will follow the setting up of the abomination that maketh desolate at the end of the period of 1290 days? It will result in the complete overthrow of the power of the Robbers of Daniel's people; or, the modern Shepherds of Israel, who have exalted themselves to establish the Vision—having set themselves up as Prophets, Seers, and Revelators, giving the people to understand that they hold the Spirit and power of these high positions. Hear what the last man-made Prophet, Seer, and Revelator, declared—The keys of the kingdom of God are with us, and that he held them as the head; or words to the same effect—he was only exalting himself to establish the vision, assuring the people they need not be alarmed or doubt the matter, all is right—but W. Woodruff has failed to show by what laws and means these keys came into his hands; neither has he given any evidence that they are in his possession, and of the gifts and powers belonging to the prophetic office. Is it not time that the people of the Latter-day Church should understand the true position of things, with respect to this very important question. They must learn sooner or later that it was not in the power of Joseph Smith to appoint a successor to the gifts and powers of the prophetic office, neither was he permitted to do this thing; hence, all the pretensions and sophistry used by the leaders of Israel have failed to bridge the chasm made by the removal of Joseph. The people have been taught something like the following—All the gifts of the prophetic office reverted back to the twelve Apostles at the death of Joseph. If so, what have these

men been doing with them? Did they not push one of their members into the seat of Moses, and hold him up as Prophet Seer and Revelator? Did they not endow him with all these gifts which by some mysterious law or way had reverted to them? But, what a signal blow to this theory followed—after all their work and pretensions, why the man himself declared publicly more than once—I am neither a Prophet, nor the son of a prophet—Brigham Young's testimony is incontrovertible evidence that the gifts and keys of the prophetic office had not reverted to the twelve Apostles or to any other quorum—but strange to say, the people have continued this delusion, and believed a lie rather than the truth. It will be well for this Latter-day Church to learn that the twelve apostles had no power to act except in those things which pertained to their own quorum and the quorums below them, and in no case could they organize a quorum above them and set up a prophet.

Let the people of the Latter-day Saints awake! and arise from the dust; shake off these plausible deceptions and this strong delusion; for the time is at hand—Consider and understand—Thus saith the Lord God of Israel: O, my people dwelling in the secret chambers of the most High, O, ye dry bones, hear the word of the Lord, and listen to my voice; verily I say unto you, no man can hold the keys and gifts and powers of the kingdom of God, who is a master (mason) of secret abominations; or, the great secret which Satan administered to Cain in the beginning—therefore be ye not deceived by the smooth tongue of the flatterer, and the hypocrite standing in high places; for in it is the poison of the serpent and the sting of the adder.

Cease to put your confidence in the graven images which have been set up in your midst, from time to time, as Prophets, Seers, and Revelators; for they have no knowledge of the living God, neither have they kept my laws; but have exalted themselves to establish the vision.

Verily, I say unto you—These men are the robbers of my people, but they shall fall and not be found. O ye children of the people of Daniel, remember, it is my work to establish the vision, and to restore the gifts and powers of the prophetic office, which have been withheld because of iniquity and transgression and the spirit of apostacy. O my people, hear ye the voice of Michael, your great Deliverer, whom I have sent unto you; he shall teach you the way of life and salvation and appoint unto you shepherds who will feed the flock, and now, even now, are ye called upon to cast away your idols of wood and stone and gold and silver, which can neither see, nor hear, nor understand; for, the heavens are brass over them, because they have done wickedly—having entered into secret abominations, and bowed down to the image of the beast, which has been set up in the sanctuary of my house, and by which Israel hath been made to sin as with a cart rope. And now, O ye people of the broken covenant, it is for you to lay these things to heart, spoken by the power of the holy One, that ye may be prepared to endure; for, judgment is begun at my house; that ye may not be drawn away to perdition by the alluring abominations of the Prince of darkness, and perish with those who worship the beast and his image, for abominations shall not reign, and the time is come that they shall be judged, and their power and dominion taken away, and be no more, Amen.

But go thou thy way till the end be, for thou shall rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

What are we to understand by this? We are to understand that Daniel would go the way of all flesh, i.e., he would leave his tabernacle, and be resurrected and stand in his place or lot at the end of the days.

How will this Daniel be recognized? By the unfoldment and application of the words which he closed, and the book that he sealed; this will attest his presence and resurrection, or his reproduction in the flesh; even as Michael now standeth for the people of the Latter-day Saints.

We shall now put the question in this way that the pure in heart and desire may understand, for the wicked shall not understand—If we have entered the time, times, and a half, or the period of 1290 days—Where is Michael the great prince of Daniel who was to stand up for the Mormon people in their distress and trouble? And where is Daniel, the beloved of heaven, who should stand in his lot or place at the end of the days? We answer that these individuals have walked the streets of Independence, Missouri, and Salt Lake City delivering their testimony of 1260 days—See 4<sup>th</sup> issue of this work. But it is evident that both Daniel and Michael his prince, were not known in their great mission among the people of the Latter-day Saints.

We shall put another question—Inasmuch as the testimony of these two great witnesses is ended and rejected—Will this people be given any other testimony? Yes, for they are already delivered into the hands of their



enemies, that they may have a further testimony 1335 days, which as a body, they have not the power to reject.

We shall put yet another question—what is the position of the two witnesses—Daniel and Michael, while the 1290 days are being accomplished? Michael is waiting and watching for the day of Israel's deliverance from the terrible yoke of bondage, put upon them by their file leaders,—hireling shepherds, and molten images; and also from the power of the great Desolator, whose forces (in part) have already come to destroy the faith of the Latter-day Church and to put an end to the kingdom of God; all in the name of liberty and of the government of the United States.—Daniel is taking a rest, till the end be, and all these things are accomplished, when he will stand in his place in the great reign of peace and righteousness, and the spirit of Daniel is now with Michael, by which gift and power are unfolded the wonderful things of God.

Before closing this part, I shall note some of the most remarkable events which have transpired during the year 1890.

In the first place we shall make a record of the overthrow of the power of the people of Daniel and the introduction of the 1290 days given to the Gentiles.

Then is it a fact that the sanctuary of the Lord of Hosts is now being cleansed by the interposition of the American Government? Yes, this is clearly shown in the present work; also the relative position of the Latter-day Church and the powers that be; fully attest the situation—The people of the

Latter-day Saints find themselves already in the hands of their enemies, both temporally and spiritually, and but few dare to proclaim the literal kingdom of Daniel, that must be set up and established forever; as it is with this people, so with the present Prophet, Seer and Revelator, in all the world.— Listen to his recanting hypocrisy and lying doctrine.—“This earth is not our home!—This is not where we expect to be forever!— But we expect to go to the great spirit world and be with those who have gone before.”

If such doctrine as the preceding be true, then there can be no Mormon problem to solve, and W. Woodruff can shake hands with Governor Thomas as Herod did with Pontius Pilate when they sealed the death of Jesus Christ, and sought to destroy the principles he taught—if Mr. W. wishes to go to a great spirit world when he has done with this earth let him follow this popular delusion; but, why should he seek to deceive and betray his people, for he ought to know that this earth is our home, where we shall dwell forever.

We shall note another important item in the shape of a manifesto from President W. Woodruff calling upon the Latter-Day Church to put away the grosser crime, and the abominable practice of taking many wives and concubines; four years ago the Son of Man told this people that God did not require any one of them to practice polygamy, or the law of celestial marriage—surely, this is one step in the cleansing of the sanctuary, although brought about by the enemies of the great Latter-day work. The Gentile powers concentrated at Washington have made it manifest that polygamy

must be abolished, and not only this, but also, the preparation for the literal kingdom of God must be crushed—the government of the United States being supreme. Note, this is the voice of Caesar and the power of the Roman Empire resurrected; Now hear Herod in his resurrection, and glory, and exaltation—listen to his voice; in his manifesto he also makes it a crime for his people to practice the law of celestial marriage—thus showing the fact that he is true to his old master, still doing the will of Caesar, sacrificing his confiding people, that he may continue to hold his position as king of modern Judea under the great American Government.

We shall record yet another most significant occurrence—Hark! listen! and consider!! A voice from the Red Man! What is the burden of it? Why, the great spirit, the Father of heaven and earth hath showed himself to them.

But what said the Christian world about this thing? Why, all people with one voice declared that these Indians had gone crazy.

But what did this great personage say to the Red Man? Why, he said that great good was near at hand for them—that their lands should be given back again to them, that they should not hurt or kill one another, and that the white men were their brothers.

What was the result of Sitting Bull's testimony? Why, it cost him his life; he was slain because of it.

What effect had the Red Man's proclamation upon the American people? Why, it was not in harmony with their feelings and popular views

and they significantly styled it—"The Messiah Craze." But what is more remarkable still, is a declaration of the Mormon Church through the official type stating that if any one of their people was to teach or acknowledge anything of that kind—or, that the Son of Man had come and that Christ had appeared his second time, why such a one would be excommunicated from the Church, notwithstanding the fact that Joseph the prophet declared that the Son of Man would be on the earth before the year 1891. The Red Indians were the last to have the gospel preached to them and the first to receive the testimony of the Father and the second coming of Jesus Christ.

Why should not this testimony be received, seeing it is in accord with the promise of the Father, that he would show himself to all the Tribes of the house of Israel? To call this movement—The Messiah Craze—Is only former wickedness resurrected and again repeated in this the great day of final judgment.

Is it a strange thing that the Father should visit his children and tell them of changes near at hand? Is it a thing to laugh at and to ridicule when the poor miserable remnants of this land are told they shall receive great good and blessings, seeing the Father himself is now upon the earth with his almighty power.

Is it too hard a thing for the Father to turn the earth over, or to cast down the thrones and to restore the dominion to the original owners?

We shall ask the question—Why did not the Messiah and Father of heaven, speak through some of the many churches? Because none of them

showed forth his works and were ready to reject both the testimony of the Father and the Son. Therefore, think it not strange that the Father should speak to the Red Indian. Let this thing be a warning to the pride and vain-glory of popular Christianity.

But what shall we say with respect to the condition and position of the Mormon Church, being the first called to meet the Bridegroom, and not yet ready to receive his testimony, threatening with excommunication anyone who should accept the doctrine of the Red Man? Such a declaration coming from their official paper is a dark and wicked act in the record of the Leaders of modern Israel, marking the past significant year in the history of the Mormon Church with shameless inconsistency, proving that they too, do not believe the testimony of the Prophet Joseph on the coming of the Son of Man; for, although it is written that none should know the time when he would come, yet, one thing is clearly shown and positively declared, by the modern prophet,—that his coming should take place before the dawn of 1891. Let no one for a moment imagine that the death of Joseph would make any difference to the time of that great event, which none save the Father knew.

Thousands of the Latter-day Church have looked forward to the year 1891 as the great year of his Coming, whereas if they would study the revelation on the subject, they would find that he should come before that date. Let it be understood that Joseph's opinion, or the opinion of any man, does not alter the fact declared by revelation of the Father,—that the Son of

Man would come before the dawn of 1891. And because H. I. Doremus testified that he had seen him and that he was already in their midst, for such a testimony he was cast out of the Mormon Church.

Have the Leaders of modern Israel made any special note of the great event that must have preceded the Prophet's eighty-fourth anniversary of his birthday? No, they have been as dumb as idols on this most vital point.

What is the testimony of President Wilford Woodruff, and Prophet, Seer, and Revelator in all the world? The Son of Man may not come in my day, nor in my successor's day. Thus, he is seeking to carry his confiding people along past the time, and also to look beyond the mark, as they did in the meridian of days when their Messiah came.

What will be the result of passing by this revelation of the prophet, and still continuing to look beyond the mark for the coming of the Son of Man? It will result in terrible disappointment and disaster.

How long did the Second Coming of Christ precede the 23rd of December 1890? About five years and five months.

Have any in the Latter-day Church seen the face of the Son of Man? Yes, many have seen his face and heard his voice, but only few know that he is the Son of Man, and those who would believe his testimony dare not acknowledge the fact—for fear of being cast out of the Church.

Will the present Leader of the Church ever receive the testimony of the Son of Man? Just as much as Herod did the teachings of Jesus Christ.

Will the High Priests—Apostles and Leaders of the Church, ever receive the teachings of the Savior; (who hath appeared and is now a man in your midst—having obtained his eternal glory, which is grace and truth)? Just as much as the scribes, pharisees, and hypocrites did in the meridian of time.

Will the sheep of the Latter-day Church who have wandered upon the mountains of Israel without a shepherd's care for over forty years, ever receive the testimony of the Son of Man? Yes, after they have been separated from the goats; and the wolves who have preyed upon them, are cast aside or destroyed, by the brightness of his coming.

How will this division of the sheep and goats be accomplished or brought about? By the word and act of the Son of Man—the sheep will listen to the voice of the true shepherd and follow him; the goats will be cast away to their own place and this act and work will complete the cleansing of the sanctuary of the Lord of hosts.

Before closing we shall note another portentous event of the year 1890 which fell upon the Mormon people with a warning that should have brought them to repentance—We have before stated that the daily sacrifice was taken away in the year 1889, August 14<sup>th</sup>; and not more than six months after this act of the Almighty God the great power of the Latter-day Church is overthrown—and the covenant people are given for a prey to their enemies.

He who was the daily sacrifice gave them the last call to repentance— i.e., to receive the testimony of the Son of Man, but this was rejected, and they were turned over to the great persecuting power, whose iron heel has been felt to some degree, since their temporal power was overthrown in 1890. Seeing, then, that this people have been given into the hands of the Gentiles, for the cleansing of the sanctuary, what is their true condition at the present time? They are cut off from both the priesthoods and from the protection of the Father of heaven, having been cast into the outer darkness of this wicked world—and all this has come upon them because they would not listen to the voice of the Son of Man.

The heavens are brass over them, there is no answer from God— the light that was in them has become darkness; and the greatness of that darkness is seen and made manifest by the false doctrines and deceptive teachings of their apostles and prophets, seers, and revelators; and also in their transactions with the gentile world.

We shall now put this question with the answer—Inasmuch as the Mormons are given into the hands of the gentiles, whom have they for their Ruler and God? The President of the United States of America, and it is not strange that this same people said to Pontius Pilate 1800 years ago, we have no king but Caesar—and was it not very importune that this great Personage should pay them a visit May 9<sup>th</sup> 1891, while on his significant journey through the dominions of this great country—Pilate, Herod, and Caesar have been resurrected and they met each other at Salt Lake City, on that auspicious day.



But what went the people out for to see, a reed shaken by the wind? What went ye out for to see, O ye covenant people of the Lord, a prophet? No, something less than a prophet—ye went for to worship Caesar in his resurrection and exaltation, and Pilate and Herod were there also in their exaltation and glory. Ah, ye went to pay respect and homage and flatteries to the chief of the Nation; to bow and sing and worship this new-made Idol God. How truly history repeats itself, the Mormon people have in effect declared that they have no king or ruler but (Caesar) the President of the United States. About 1800 years ago, Herod was king over the Jews under the Roman Empire, and he worked unto the hands of Caesar for the overthrow of truth, when he caused the children to be put to death, and also when he shook hands with Pilate over the sacrifice of the just One; today, let us see how his work corresponds with his former record, now resurrected and exalted in the character of a Prophet, Seer, and Revelator. Has he not spiritually offered up the children on the altar of vanity and pride and fashion? Has he not caused them to bow to and worship the modern Caesar and present Mormon God? Has he not caused the covenant people to reject the testimony of the Son of Man? Has he not taught them to look beyond the mark that he might complete their destruction? Has he not willfully and wickedly set aside the revelation of Joseph the prophet which clearly shows that the coming of the Son of Man would be before the year 1891?—Listen to his deceptive and misleading teachings—the Son of Man may not come in my day and he may not come in my successor's day. Could he have said anything more destructive? Could the desolation and ruin of the Mormon

people be more complete? Let the display and ominous picture of the great human sacrifice, so skillfully performed May 9<sup>th</sup> 1891, answer the question; this was the work of the present Mormon Prophet, Seer and Revelator, in this act he has outdone his former Herodian record, and made a very pleasant and unexpected surprise to the modern Caesar which was expressed on that occasion.

Note this and consider well—In the meridian of time, or about 1858 years ago, Herod the king of Judea and Pilate the Roman governor, were made friends over the sacrifice of an innocent man and their wickedness against the Stone of Israel; for which act they were broken to pieces, both the Jew and the Roman; in the end of time, not Herod and Pilate only but Cesar meet together on one common platform, at Salt Lake City, and shake hands over the spiritual desolation of the children of Zion, and the triumph of the enemies of truth; for which they shall be ground to powder, according to the revelation of the Son of God, and their power and rule shall be no more.

In this work all the way through we have not only shown that history repeats itself, we have not only shown that the fathers are reborn or reproduced in the children; thus showing the continual resurrection of all flesh according to the laws of nature; but we shall now declare that the grand record of all the nations and people is brought into one and culminate at this portentous hour! and that the present world of humanity were the actors of that record in every dispensation from the beginning!

Compare the short history of the American Republic and you will find an abridged record of the Roman Empire! Contrast the history of the Roman Government and you find a complete outline of the ancient Egyptian character!

Go back to the beginning of time, when Adam divided the waters, (separated the nations) and set apart the Sons of God and gave to all peoples their names, mark the distinguishing characteristics at that period, and we find that they correspond and are fully demonstrated by the actions of the present world!

Then, there is no mystery about the rise and decline of all nations and their continual resurrection; there is no great mystery about death and the resurrection! None whatever, except in the vision and tongue of the blind guides to a fantastical heaven, there is one great law by which all things continue to reproduce themselves, but there is no law that can resurrect and reanimate the crumbling dust, and the moldering bones except in the craniums of obsolete theologians, who cannot or will not comprehend this beautiful law of God: but still continue to teach a mythical resurrection, and other absurdities.

Before closing we shall note the President's tour and its significance; is it not surpassing strange that the American people should return to Idol worship and again introduce some of the follies and abominations of kings and rulers? Is it not an ominous picture to contemplate, seeing there is no limit to this national idolatry, and man worship, covered and practiced under

the sham head of paying respect to the nation's chief officer. Let us consider this thing in its true light; when a man is hired to do a certain amount of work for a named sum of money, is it not paying a proper respect to give him his wages in full? And if during his term of service he does something that merits an outburst of honor and glory—why let it be given—but in the absence of any such extraordinary work, the people of this broad land have returned to one of the abominations of Europe in paying such proud and extreme honor; for they knew full well that there was no call whatever for any such wild and expensive demonstrations; and the President knew it also; but he flattered the people, and bowed to their pride and display and vanity itself, and they loved to have it so. After delivering only 140 flattering speeches, and inspiring others to flatter him with perhaps ten times that number of speeches, the work is done; and he reaches the end of his journey on marked time. But what has this thousand speeches accomplished? What has been the object? What the design?—Of this we shall judge by what was done on the journey and its effects upon the people; we have already stated that the nation has been greatly flattered. The people were called out to worship an Idol; as he passed through the land: in every place where he chose to stop for a few hours—they would spend as many days in preparation, thus wasting their time and their money for less than vanity itself. This mighty personage bowed acknowledgments to their vain glory, and fed them with the tongue of flattery and that which seemed to stamp this man worship, position worship, or graven image idolatry with such great importance was the brevity of his visit—like a flaming meteor for a moment, leaving nothing

but the darkness and the light as before, to go out in the night of worldly glory and be no more.

When shall the people cease to follow after such vanities and flattering abominations, and spend their time and labor, their blood and sinew for that which is enduring and beneficial?

When shall rulers understand that they are dragging their position and sacred trust into the dust—when they call the people out for the purpose of pride and selfishness and flattering speeches which are an abomination in the sight of God and all honest ones?

When shall the millions of money representing the blood and sinew expended by this nation, drawn from the people who labor in the very fire, be handled with care and economy—and not be made a means of self-aggrandizement and for purposes which are of no benefit to the people but for the selfish interest of such as are in power and for pride and flattery and lies?

When shall this great change come? We answer never! never! never! until God himself shall judge this nation and put a period to abominations and govern the world in righteousness.

This will cause a revolution, which will result in the establishment of the universal kingdom of the Father of heaven, to whom it be longs, with the power and the glory, forever and ever. Amen.

JAMES BRIGHOUSE.

The cleansing of the Sanctuary is now being accomplished, by the instrumentality of the United States Government.

The Abomination of Desolation will have full and complete sway over Daniel's people before the close of the year 1893—or, in other words, the Mormon people will be exposed to the greatest power of their enemies; being compelled to bow down to the Idols which are set up for destruction.

The climax of this Desolating Power will be reached in the year 1893, after which the most terrible destructions will fall upon all those who worship the abomination of desolation until this power is overturned and no more to have rule over the earth.